

### **University of Huddersfield Repository**

Patten, Daniel

Interactions of intestinal epithelial cells with bacterial extracellular products

### **Original Citation**

Patten, Daniel (2013) Interactions of intestinal epithelial cells with bacterial extracellular products. Doctoral thesis, University of Huddersfield.

This version is available at http://eprints.hud.ac.uk/id/eprint/18071/

The University Repository is a digital collection of the research output of the University, available on Open Access. Copyright and Moral Rights for the items on this site are retained by the individual author and/or other copyright owners. Users may access full items free of charge; copies of full text items generally can be reproduced, displayed or performed and given to third parties in any format or medium for personal research or study, educational or not-for-profit purposes without prior permission or charge, provided:

- The authors, title and full bibliographic details is credited in any copy;
- A hyperlink and/or URL is included for the original metadata page; and
- The content is not changed in any way.

For more information, including our policy and submission procedure, please contact the Repository Team at: E.mailbox@hud.ac.uk.

http://eprints.hud.ac.uk/

# Interactions of intestinal epithelial cells with bacterial extracellular products

Daniel Adam Patten BSc. (Hons), MSc.



A thesis submitted to the University of Huddersfield in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

The University of Huddersfield

June 2013

### **Abstract**

### University of Huddersfield

### ABSTRACT OF THESIS submitted by Mr Daniel Adam Patten for the Degree of PhD

The enteric microflora represents one of the densest microbial populations in the biological world; as a consequence, the intestinal immune system is constantly exposed to high concentrations of antigenic materials. One of the major frontline defences in the innate immune system is the intestinal epithelial layer, which presents both a physical barrier and an immune sensor to the antigens of the lumen. The latter function is performed by the expression of pattern recognition receptors, which recognise a wide variety of bacterial antigens, and the production of inflammatory cytokines, which stimulate, or inhibit, inflammation. The overall aim of the present study was to investigate the immunomodulatory potential of extracellular products, from non-pathogenic bacteria, with intestinal epithelial cells.

Two in vitro human intestinal epithelial cell lines HT29-19A and Caco-2 were shown to exhibit different expression levels of Toll-like receptors (TLRs) and the inflammatory cytokines, interleukin (IL)-8 and IL-10. These differences were reflected in their sensitivity (monitored by IL-8 release) to known TLR agonists, isolated from pathogenic bacteria. Caco-2 cells were also shown to form physiologically active tight junctions, with the formation and maintenance of domes. Both cell lines exhibited sensitivity to the cytotoxic extracellular products of the enteropathogen Clostridium difficile. Extracellular products, in crude cellfree supernatants and bacterial sonicates, from the commensal Gram-negative bacterium Escherichia coli C25, significantly increased IL-8 release in both cell lines. Lipopolysaccharides and membrane vesicles were shown to contribute to the proinflammatory effects of C25-derived extracellular products. These extracellular products were also shown to regulate bacterial internalisation in both cell lines. Crude cell-free supernatants and bacterial sonicates from two lactobacilli strains Lactobacillus acidophilus 5e2 and Lactobacillus helveticus sp. Rosyjski were also found to be biologically active, stimulating IL-8 release and TLR expression modification in both intestinal epithelial cell lines. In addition, ultrapure EPSs, isolated from these lactobacilli strains, were also found to possess immunomodulatory potential. HT29-19A cells, pre-treated with EPSs, were found to be 'primed' to bacterial agonists, peptidoglycan and flagellin, with a significantly potentiated release in IL-8 observed. Finally, EPSs were also found to modify bacterial adherence and internalisation in both cell lines.

In conclusion, data presented in this investigation has shown that the use of the intestinal epithelial cell lines, HT29-19A and Caco-2, presents a reasonable model for investigating the interaction of bacterial extracellular products with the intestinal epithelium. Additionally, it has demonstrated that extracellular products, isolated from non-pathogenic, enteric-associated bacteria, possess immunomodulatory potential *in vitro*. If these effects were also to occur *in vivo*, then they could potentially contribute to intestinal homeostasis and the innate 'priming' of the epithelial layer to pathogens and their products.

### **Acknowledgements**

First and foremost, I would like to thank my supervisor, mentor and now friend, Dr. Andrew Collett, for his help, guidance and advice in both work and general life matters; he has helped me develop a great deal, both as a researcher, and as a person. Also, a big 'thank you' to Dr. Paul Humphreys who has not only supplied bacterial strains and other lab materials used in this project, but has been has also been an enduring source of knowledge and advice in all matters bacterial. A 'thank you' must also go to the Biology Technicians who helped me more times than I care to mention.

I would also like to thank all my friends and colleagues in Huddersfield, who have supported and consoled me (both with copious amounts of alcohol!) throughout the ups and downs of PhD life...it has definitely been emotional (probably booze-related!)! Also, a huge 'thank you' to my oldest friends in 'sunny' Colne, who have always made time for a pint or two during my infrequent visits back home and have remained a permanent source of encouragement. I would also like to specially thank my very good friend, Dr. Shaun Leivers, for his knowledge and counsel (mainly after a few pints!) on all matters thesis-, and, indeed, non-thesis(!)-related.

A final massive 'thank you' to my amazing girlfriend, Amy Monnington, who has been there to celebrate the good days and has patiently tolerated me on the not-so-good days. Without her to lift my spirits and spur me on, I don't think I would have lasted the distance (or stayed within the socially acceptable limits of sanity!).

"I can no other answer make but thanks. And thanks, and ever thanks."

- Twelfth Night, William Shakespeare

This thesis is dedicated to my parents, Patrick 'Pa' Patten and Angela Barnes. Thank you both for the countless hours of work you've had to endure and the vast number of sacrifices (mainly financial!) you've made to get me where I am today. I just hope I've done you proud in return!

Love you! x

### **Copyright Statement**

- i. The author of this thesis (including any appendices and/or schedules to this thesis) owns any copyright in it (the "Copyright") and he has given The University of Huddersfield the right to use such Copyright for any administrative, promotional, educational and/or teaching purposes.
- ii. Copies of this thesis, either in full or in extracts, may be made only in accordance with the regulations of the University Library. Details of these regulations may be obtained from the Librarian. This page must form part of any such copies made.
- iii. The ownership of any patents, designs, trademarks and any and all other intellectual property rights except for the Copyright (the "Intellectual Property Rights") and any reproductions of copyright works, for example graphs and tables ("Reproductions"), which may be described in this thesis, may not be owned by the author and may be owned by third parties. Such Intellectual Property Rights and Reproductions cannot and must not be made available for use without the prior written permission of the owner(s) of the relevant Intellectual Property Rights and/or Reproductions.

# **Table of contents**

Abstract	ii
Acknowledgeme	ntsiii
Copyright Stater	nentv
Table of contents	svi
Table of figures.	xiii
Table of tables	xvii
Table of equation	ns xviii
Publications	xix
Conference a	bstractsxix
Manuscripts	under reviewxix
Abbreviations	
Chapter 1	1
Introduction	1
1.1 Aims	2
1.2 An overvi	ew of the intestine2
1.2.1 The	gastrointestinal tract2
1.2.2 The	intestine
1.2.3 The	epithelial layer4
1.2.4 Intes	tinal microflora5
1.3 Intestinal	immune defences7
1.3.1 Intes	tinal adaptive immunity8
1.3.2 Inna	te immunity of the intestine10
1.3.3 The	intestinal epithelium11
1.3.3.1	Tight junctions complete the epithelial barrier11
1.3.3.2	Mucus – a frontline defence
1.3.3.3	Paneth cells and antimicrobial peptides14

	1.3.4 Patte	ern recognition receptors	16
	1.3.4.1	Toll-like receptors	16
	1.3.4.2	Cytoplasmic pattern recognition receptors – NOD receptors	21
	1.3.5 Cyto	kines and chemokines	22
	1.3.5.1	Promoting inflammation – interleukin-8	23
	1.3.5.2	Suppressing the inflammatory response – interleukin-10	24
1.4	Intestinal	microflora	25
	1.4.1 Acqu	uisition of commensal bacteria	25
	1.4.2 Role	s and functions of the intestinal microflora	25
	1.4.3 Prob	iotics	
	1.4.4 Preb	iotics and synbiotics	
	1.4.5 Brea	ching the epithelial layer – bacterial translocation	
	1.4.6 Muti	nous microflora – inflammatory bowel disease	
	1.4.6.1	Pathophysiology of IBD	
1.5	Bacteria a	and their extracellular products	
	1.5.1 Bact	erial cell walls	
	1.5.2 Endo	otoxins (lipopolysaccharides)	
	1.5.2.1	General structure of LPS	
	1.5.2.2	Immunostimulation by LPS	41
	1.5.3 Mem	brane vesicles (MVs)	43
	1.5.3.1	Biogenesis of MVs	44
	1.5.3.2	Biological roles of MVs	45
	1.5.3.3	Virulence of MVs	
	1.5.4 Pept	idoglycan	50
	1.5.5 Lipo	protein	51
	1.5.6 Lipo	teichoic acid	
	1.5.7 CpG	-DNA	53

	1.5.8 Flag	gellin	54
	1.5.9 Exo	polysaccharides	55
	1.5.9.1	EPSs in bacterial biofilms	
	1.5.9.2	EPSs in the food industry	
	1.5.9.3	Prebiotic potential of EPSs	
	1.5.9.4	Physiological influences of EPSs	60
	1.5.10 Ex	otoxins and enterotoxins	61
	1.5.10.1	C. difficile and its enterotoxins	62
	1.6 Project a	ims and objectives	64
Cha	pter 2		66
	Materials an	d methods	66
	2.1 Materials	S	67
	2.2 Culturing	g of intestinal epithelial cells	68
	2.2.1 HT2	29-19A and Caco-2	68
	2.2.2 Free	ezing/thawing cell lines	68
	2.2.3 Cell	l passage	69
	2.2.4 See	ding cell culture plates	69
	2.2.5 Cell	l counting/viability	70
	2.2.6 Don	ne counting	70
	2.2.7 Cell	challenge experiments	71
	2.3 Bacteria		72
	2.3.1 Clos	stridium difficile cell-free supernatant	72
	2.3.2 Esci	herichia coli C25 cell-free supernatant	72
	2.3.3 Lac	tobacilli cell-free supernatant	72
	2.3.4 Son	icated bacteria	73
	2.4 Ultrapur	e Lactobacillus exopolysaccharides	73
	2.5 Bacterial	outer membrane vesicle isolation	74

2.6 Lipopolysaccharide isolation	75
2.7 Bacterial translocation assay	75
2.8 ELISA analysis	76
2.8.1 Interleukin (IL)-8	76
2.8.2 Interleukin (IL)-10	78
2.9 Protein analysis	79
2.10 DNA/RNA isolation and analysis	80
2.10.1 DNA isolation from bacteria	80
2.10.2 RNA isolation from adherent human cell lines	81
2.10.3 DNA/RNA quantification by UV spectrometry	82
2.10.4 DNA/RNA purity	82
2.10.5 Isolation and purification of the 16S gene from bacteria for sequencing	82
2.10.6 cDNA production by reverse transcription (RT)-PCR	85
2.10.7 Relative quantification real-time (qRT)-PCR	85
2.10.8 Validating PCR primers	88
2.11 Statistical analysis	89
Chapter 3	90
Characterisation of the HT29-19A and Caco-2 intestinal epithelial cell models	90
3.1 Introduction	91
3.2 A quantitative comparison of mRNA expression of Toll-like receptors (TLRs)	
involved in bacterial antigen recognition in intestinal epithelial cell lines	92
3.3 Constitutive expression of IL-8 and IL-10 in IECs	95
3.4 Interaction of TLR-agonists with IECs	98
3.5 IL-8 expression in IECs, in response to factors released by C. difficile	.102
3.6 High concentrations of C. difficile cell-free supernatant irreversibly disrupt the	•
barrier function of Caco-2 monolayers	.105
3.7 Summary	.108

Chapter 4
<i>E. coli</i> C25: investigating the inflammatory potential of a Gram-negative commensal
4.1 Introduction
4.2 <i>E. coli</i> C25 cell-free supernatant stimulates a proinflammatory response in IECs
4.3 E. coli C25 sonicates potentiate IL-8 expression in IECs117
4.4 Extracellular products from <i>E. coli</i> C25 do not protect IECs against the cytotoxic effects of <i>C. difficile</i> cell-free supernatant
4.5 Membrane vesicles (MVs) isolated from <i>E. coli</i> C25 elicit IL-8 expression in IECs
4.6 E. coli C25 LPS stimulates IL-8 release from HT29-19A cells127
4.7 <i>E. coli</i> C25 does not acutely modulate its own adherence or internalisation in IECs
4.8 Extracellular products from <i>E. coli</i> C25 have differential effects on internalisation
4.9 Summary
Chapter 5
5.1 Introduction
5.2 Crude lactobacilli cell-free supernatants stimulate a low level proinflammatory response in IECs
5.3 Lactobacilli sonicates have an immunomodulatory effect on Caco-2 cells, but not with HT29-19A cells
5.4 Lactobacilli extracellular products differentially alter TLR expression in HT29- 19A cells
5.5 Pre-treatment of IECs with lactobacilli cfs does not protect against inflammatory response to <i>C. difficile</i> cfs

5.6 <i>Lactobe</i> IL-10.	acillus EPSs elicit IL-8 secretion from HT29 cells, but have no effe	et on
5.7 Lactobe	acillus EPSs modify the mRNA expression of TLRs in IECs	155
5.8 <i>Lactobe</i> in resp	acilli EPS-mediated 'priming' of HT29-19A cells potentiates IL-8 r	elease 158
5.9 Lactoba free su	acilli EPSs do not modify the proinflammatory effects of <i>C. difficile</i>	e cell-
5.10 Lactor	<i>bacillus</i> EPSs do not protect against the loss of barrier function in C a response to $C$ difficile cell free supernatant	aco-2
	(in the provide the contract of the supermatant in the second interval	
5.11 <i>L. het</i>	<i>veticus</i> sp. Rosyjski EPS modulates bacterial adherence and internal	15ation
5 12 Lasta	basilli EDS: do not modulate growth of $E$ soli C25	167
5.12 Lucio		1.00
5.15 Summ	lary	109
Chapter 6		171
Discussion		171
6.1 Phenot	ypic differences in the HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines	172
6.1.1	Toll-like receptors	172
6.1.2	Inflammatory cytokines	173
6.2 Intestin	al epithelial cell responses to pathogenic TLR agonists	176
6.3 Activit	y of <i>C. difficile</i> cell-free supernatant on intestinal epithelial cells	179
6.3.1	Immunostimulatory activity	179
6.3.2	Disruption of barrier function of Caco-2 cells	180
6.4 Immun	omodulatory activity of <i>E. coli</i> C25 extracellular products	182
6.4.1	Modulation of bacterial translocation	184
6.5 Interact	tions of commensal-derived MVs and intestinal epithelial cells	
6.5.1	Immunomodulatory activity	
6.5.2	Modulation of bacterial internalisation	
6.6 Comme	ensal-derived LPS and intestinal epithelial cells	190

	6.7 Probiotic potential of extracellular products from two previously uncharacterised		
	lactoba	acilli strains	193
	6.8 EPSs a	nd intestinal epithelial cells	197
	6.8.1	Immunomodulatory activity	197
	6.8.2	Barrier function of Caco-2 monolayers	
	6.8.3	Bacterial adherence and internalisation	
	6.8.4	Future work	
	6.9 Immun	omodulatory effects of bacterial extracellular products	
	6.10 Gener	al summary	
Chapt	er 7		210
Re	ferences		210
Chapt	er 8		
Ap	pendices		237
	8.1 Validat	ing PCR primers	238
	8.2 Charac	terising the proliferation of HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines	240
	8.3 Charac	terisation of <i>E. coli</i> C25	241

# **Table of figures**

Figure 1.1 -	- A cross section of the intestinal wall
Figure 1.2 -	- TLR signalling pathway19
Figure 1.3	- Cross-sectional structures of bacterial cell walls
Figure 1.4 -	- General structure of LPS from Gram-negative enterobacteria40
Figure 1.5 -	- Formation of membrane vesicles46
Figure 1.6 -	- Repeating units of EPSs from L. acidophilus 5e2 and L. helveticus sp. Rosyjski.
Figure 2.1 -	- Dome structures on Caco-2 monolayers71
Figure 2.2 -	- A typical IL-8 ELISA standard curve78
Figure 2.3 -	- A typical IL-10 ELISA standard curve79
Figure 2.4 -	- DNA step ladders used in the gel electrophoresis of the PCR product sample85
Figure 2.5 -	- Typical amplification curves of qRT-PCR87
Figure 2.6 -	- Primer efficiency assessment
Figure 3.1 -	- Relative expression of TLR mRNA in Caco-2 vs. HT29-19A cells
Figure 3.2 -	- Basal level release of IL-8 is significantly higher in HT29-19A cells than Caco-
	2 cells
Figure 3.3 -	- Quantitative comparison of chemokine mRNA expression in IECs
Figure 3.4 -	- Known TLR agonists elicit IL-8 release from IECs in a dose-dependent manner.
Figure 3.5 -	- TLR agonists up-regulate IL-8 and cognate TLR mRNA expression in IECs.101
Figure 3.6 -	- C. difficile cell-free supernatant stimulates IL-8 release from IECs103
Figure 3.7 -	- C. difficile cell-free supernatant elicits significant up-regulation of IL-8 mRNA
	expression in IECs104
Figure 3.8 -	- Caco-2 monolayers polarise suffiently enough to form domes106

Figure 3.9 –	- C. difficile cell-free supernatant significantly diminishes barrier integrity of
	Caco-2 monolayers107
Figure 4.1 –	- E. coli C25 cell-free supernatant significantly stimulates IL-8 release in HT29-
	19A cells
Figure 4.2 –	<i>E. coli</i> C25 cell-free supernatant significantly potentiates IL-8 release in Caco-2
	cells
Figure 4.3 –	- E. coli C25 sonicates up-regulate IL-8 mRNA expression and secretion in IECs.
Figure 4.4 –	- Pre-treatment with E. coli C25 cell-free supernatant does not affect C. difficile
	cell-free supernatant-stimulated IL-8 in IECs
Figure 4.5 –	- E. coli C25 MVs stimulate IL-8 expression in HT29-19A cells
Figure 4.6 –	- E. coli C25 MVs stimulate IL-8 expression in Caco-2 cells
Figure 4.7 –	C25-derived LPS stimulates increased IL-8 at both the transcriptional and
	translational level, in HT29-19A cells128
Figure 4.8 –	LPS requires the presence of serum to exact its activity on HT29-19A cells129
Figure 4.9 –	- LPS is a significant contributor to the immunomodulatory activity of C25
	extracellular products
Figure 4.10	- Adherence and internalisation of <i>E. coli</i> C25 increase relative to the inoculum
	bacterial density
Figure 4.11	- E. coli C25 extracellular products differentially modify bacterial internalisation
	in IECs
Figure 5.1 -	-L. acidophilus 5e2 cell-free supernatant stimulates IL-8 release in HT29-19A
	cells, but cell-free supernatant from L. helveticus sp. Rosyjski does not143
Figure 5.2 –	- Lactobacilli extracellular products elicit IL-8 from Caco-2 cells

Figure 5.3 – IL-8 up-regulation in response to lactobacilli cfs is also shown at the
transcriptional level145
<b>Figure 5.4</b> – HT29-19A cells are unresponsive to lactobacilli sonicates
Figure 5.5 – Lactobacilli sonicates stimulate IL-8 expression in Caco-2 cells
Figure 5.6 – Pre-treatment of IECs with lactobacilli cell-free supernatants do not protect
against the cytotoxic effects of C. difficile cell-free supernatant
Figure 5.7 – Modification of inflammatory cytokine release and expression, in IECs, by
EPSs from L. acidophilus 5e2 and L. helveticus sp. Rosyjski
<b>Figure 5.8</b> – Modification of TLR mRNA expression, in HT29-19A cells, by EPSs from <i>L</i> .
acidophilus 5e2 and L. helveticus sp. Rosyjski
Figure 5.9 – EPSs isolated from <i>L. acidophilus</i> 5e2 and <i>L. helveticus</i> sp. Rosyjski modify
TLR mRNA expression in Caco-2 cells157
Figure 5.10 – HT29-19A cells show 'priming' by pre-treatment with EPSs
Figure 5.11 – Lactobacilli EPSs do not affect IL-8 release stimulated by <i>C. difficile</i> cell-free
supernatant161
<b>Figure 5.12</b> – Effect of ultrapure EPSs on barrier function of Caco-2 cells
Figure 5.13 – Lactobacillus EPSs do not protect against loss of barrier integrity by C. difficile
cell-free supernatant164
Figure 5.14 – L. helveticus sp. Rosyjski EPS significantly increases bacterial adherence in
Caco-2 cells and bacterial translocation in HT29-19A cells
Figure 5.15 – Lactobacilli EPSs do not significantly modulate the growth of <i>E. coli</i> C25168
Figure 6.1 – Comparing the magnitude of IL-8 release, in HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells, in
response to bacterial extracellular products
<b>Figure 8.1</b> – PCR primer efficiency validation
<b>Figure 8.2</b> – HT29-19A cells grow to a higher cell density than Caco-2 cells

Figure 8.3 – The bacterial 16S gene is amplified by PCR	241
Figure 8.4 – The nucleotide sequence of the isolated and purified 16S gene	242
<b>Figure 8.5</b> – <i>E. coli</i> C25 proliferates in cell culture media	244

# **Table of tables**

<b>Table 1.1</b> – Human TLRs and their known agonists
<b>Table 2.1</b> – Universal primers used in the PCR amplification of the 16S gene
Table 2.2 – Primers and Universal probes used in qRT-PCR
Table 3.1– Raw Ct values of TLR mRNAs in IECs. 93
<b>Table 4.1</b> – <i>E. coli</i> C25 cell-free supernatant differentially modifies TLR expression in IECs.
<b>Table 4.2</b> – <i>E. coli</i> C25 sonicates differentially modify mRNA expression of TLRs in IECs.
Table 4.3 – TLR expression modulation, in IECs, in response to MVs isolated from E. coli
C25126
<b>Table 4.4</b> – <i>E. coli</i> C25 does not acutely promote its own adherence or internalisation133
Table 5.1 – Lactobacilli cell-free supernatants differentially modify TLR mRNA expression
in IECs150
<b>Table 8.1</b> – A selection of the BLASTn results from the 16S gene search

# **Table of equations**

Equation 2.1 – Concentration of DNA/RNA	82
Equation 2.2 – Amount of DNA/RNA	.82
Equation 2.3 – Efficiency of PCR reaction	.88

### **Publications**

### **Conference** abstracts

Collett, A. and Patten, D. (2012) Could antibiotic-derived membrane vesicles play a role in inflammation during oral antibiotic treatment of an infection? (Poster),  $\delta^{th}$  *INRA-Rowett Symposium on Gut Microbiology*, P144, Clermont-Ferrand, France

Patten, D. and Collett, A. (2012) *E. coli* C25: Commensal or Pathogen? (Poster), 8<sup>th</sup> INRA-Rowett Symposium on Gut Microbiology, P145, Clermont-Ferrand, France

### **Manuscripts**

### **Commissioned review article:**

Patten, D.A. & Collett, A. (2013) Exploring the immunostimulatory potential of extracellular factors derived from the enteric bacterial microflora, *Microbiology* (In press)

# **Abbreviations**

Abbreviation	Meaning
AMP	Antimicrobial peptide
APC	Antigen presenting cell
BSA	Bovine serum albumin
BT	Bacterial translocation
CD	Crohn's disease
CD14	Cluster of differentiation 14
cDNA	Complementary DNA
CDT	C. difficile binary toxin
cfs	Cell-free supernatant
CFU	Colony forming unit
$CO_2$	Carbon dioxide
DC	Dendritic cell
DMEM	Dulbecco's modified Eagle's medium
DMSO	Dimethyl sulphoxide
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic acid
EDTA	Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid
ELISA	Enzyme-linked immunosorbant assay
EPS	Extracellular polysaccharide
F-actin	Filamentous actin
F-primer	Forward primer
FAE	Follicle-associated epithelial layer
FBS	Foetal bovine serum
gDNA	Genomic DNA
8	Gravitational force
GALT	Gut-associated lymphoid tissue
GI	Gastrointestinal
h	Hours
HBSS	Hank's buffered salt solution
HD	Human ( $\alpha$ ) defensin
HEPES	Hydroxyethyl piperazineethanesulfonic acid

HRP	Horseradish peroxidise
IBD	Inflammatory bowel disease
IEC	Intestinal epithelial cell
IFN	Interferon
IgA	Immunoglobulin A
IL	Interleukin
JAM	Junctional adhesion molecule
LAB	Lactic acid bacteria
LBP	LPS-binding protein
LP	Lipoprotein
LPS	Lipopolysaccharide
LTA	Lipoteichoic acid
M-cell	Microfold cell
MAMP	Microbial-associated molecular pattern
MHC	Major histocompatibility complex
min	Minutes
MLN	Mesenteric lymph node
mRNA	Messenger RNA
MUC2	Mucin-2
MV	Membrane vesicle
NF-κB	Nuclear factor κB
NOD	Nucleotide-binding oligomerisation domain
OD	Optical density
ODN	Oligodeoxynucleotides
OM	Outer membrane
PAMP	Pathogen-associated molecular pattern
PC	Paneth cell
PCR	Polymerase chain reaction
PGN	Peptidoglycan
PP	Peyer's patches
PRR	Pattern recognition receptor
qRT-PCR	Quantitative real-time-PCR
R-primer	Reverse primer

RNA	Ribonucleic acid
rpm	Revolutions per minute
RT-PCR	Reverse transcription-PCR
S	Seconds
SDS-PAGE	Sodium dodecyl sulphate – polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis
SEM	Standard error of the mean
sp.	Subspecies
TBE	Tris/borate/EDTA
TcdA	C. difficile toxin A
TcdB	C. difficile toxin B
TEER	Trans-epithelial electrical resistance
TGF	Transforming growth factor
Th	Helper T-cell
TJ	Tight junction
TLR	Toll-like receptor
TMB	Tetramethylbenzidine
TNF	Tumour necrosis factor
Tris-HCl	Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane-hydrochloric acid
TSA	Tryptone soy agar
TSB	Tryptone soy broth
UC	Ulcerative colitis
v/v	Volume per volume
w/v	Weight per volume
ZO	Zonula occludin

# <u>Chapter 1</u>

Introduction

### **1.1 Aims**

Mammals have co-evolved with indigenous microbial populations, termed *microflora*, which inhabit a wide range of environmental niches on the body, including the expansive lumenal cavity of the intestine. The mammalian intestinal microflora is considered one of, if not *the*, densest microbial populations in the biological world and, consequently, the intestinal epithelial layer represents a key interface which is constantly exposed to these microorganisms. In healthy individuals, the microflora instils a number of physiological and immunological benefits on the host in return for a safe, nutrient-rich environment; however, the microflora also produces a number of microbial-associated molecular patterns (MAMPs) which, like their pathogen-derived contemporaries, possess the ability to stimulate an inflammatory response. Under normal physiological conditions, these microfloral-derived MAMPs are immunologically tolerated, however, they do have the potential to turn malevolent and the enteric flora has been heavily implicated in inflammatory bowel disease.

The main aims of this literature review are three-fold; firstly, to describe the intestinal epithelium and its innate immune defences; secondly, to discuss the enteric microflora, its composition, role in intestinal development and its contribution to inflammatory bowel disease (IBD); finally, to explore the various extracellular products released by bacteria and their potential for eliciting an immune response in the intestine.

### **1.2 An overview of the intestine**

### 1.2.1 The gastrointestinal tract

The gastrointestinal (GI) tract is a complex collection of organs which are responsible for the mechanical and enzymatic digestion of nutrients, the absorption of nutrients, fluids and electrolytes and the preparation of unabsorbed materials for excretion. The organs which constitute the GI tract can be separated into two groups, those of the alimentary canal and

those outside the alimentary canal, termed the accessory organs, which aid the digestion and ingestion of nutrients. The alimentary canal spans from the mouth to the anus and comprises the mouth, oesophagus, stomach, small intestine, colon, rectum, anal canal and anus. The accessory organs include the liver, the gall bladder, and the pancreas (Colwell *et al.*, 2004).

#### 1.2.2 The intestine

The intestine is an umbrella term for a major part of the alimentary canal which is responsible for the absorption of nutrients, fluids and electrolytes and the excretion of waste products. The intestine consists of the small intestine (the duodenum, the jejunum and the ileum) and the large intestine (the colon, the rectum and the anal canal). The histological features of the intestine are fundamentally the same throughout its length and comprise of four main layers of tissue: the serosa, the muscularis, the submucosa, and the mucosa (Figure 1.1). The serosa is the outermost layer of the intestinal wall and consists of films of connective tissue which contain the intestine within the abdominal cavity. The muscularis is made up of layers of circular and longitudinal smooth muscles which are responsible for the peristaltic movement of the intestinal contents. The submucosal layer consists of connective tissue, nerve fibres and blood and lymph vessels. The innermost layer, the mucosa, consists of three distinct layers; the muscularis mucosae (a thin layer of circular muscle that separates mucosa from the submucosa), the lamina propria (a layer of connective tissue) and the epithelium (which forms a barrier between the contents of the gut and the rest of the body) (Colwell *et al.*, 2004).

The lumenal surface of the small intestine is arranged into numerous microscopic finger-like projections (villi) and recesses (crypts) (Figure 1.1) which increase its surface area 10-fold (DeSesso and Jacobson, 2001). The large intestine also contains crypts, which recede into the lamina propria, thus increasing its surface area. Additionally, intestinal epithelial

cells, or enterocytes, also possess thousands of microvilli on their lumenal surface which increase the surface area a further 20-fold (DeSesso and Jacobson, 2001). Consequently, the intestine represents the body's largest surface area, with the adult human intestine estimated to cover an area of 100-400 m<sup>2</sup> (Artis, 2008, Lievin-Le Moal and Servin, 2006, MacDonald and Monteleone, 2005). The large surface area of the intestine aids in absorption, however, paradoxically, it also represents the largest surface area of the body exposed to the environment and its high bacterial load (DeSesso and Jacobson, 2001).



Figure 1.1 – A cross section of the intestinal wall

### 1.2.3 The epithelial layer

The entire mucosal surface of the GI tract is lined by a one-cell thick (~10  $\mu$ m) layer of columnar epithelial cells, which acts to separate the lumenal contents from the rest of the body (Hooper *et al.*, 2012). The epithelium consists mainly of absorptive (brush border) enterocytes, but also contains a small number of specialised cells, such as mucus-secreting goblet cells (section 1.3.3.2), antimicrobial peptide-producing Paneth cells (section 1.3.3.3) and hormone-releasing enteroendocrine cells (Fuchs and Segre, 2000). Multipotent stem

cells, originating at the villus-crypt interface, mitotically divide, thus producing new cells which subsequently migrate towards the tip of the villus, differentiating into enterocytes, goblet cells or enteroendrocrine cells (Fuchs and Segre, 2000). These cells are constantly exposed to the mechanical and enzymatic stresses of the intestinal lumen and, consequently, are sloughed off after 2-3 days and are excreted in faecal matter (Creamer *et al.*, 1961). Alternatively, epithelial stem cells migrate to the base of crypts and form Paneth cells (Fuchs and Segre, 2000). These crypt-sheltered epithelial cells have a much longer turnover period of 18–23 days and are individually removed by phagocytosis (Porter *et al.*, 2002).

#### 1.2.4 Intestinal microflora

Residing in the lumenal cavity is a dense population of microorganisms, termed the *microflora*. Estimates suggest that ~ $10^{14}$  bacteria inhabit the intestine, with 300-500 strains represented (Gill *et al.*, 2006, Guarner and Malagelada, 2003); however, it is worth noting that that the intestinal microflora does not solely consist of bacteria, with methanogenic archaea, eukaryotes (yeasts) and viruses (mainly bacteriophages) also present (Lozupone *et al.*, 2012).

The population of the microflora alters throughout the intestine, and is highly dependent on locality. Within the small intestine, the duodenum has a relatively sparse bacterial content  $(10^4-10^5 \text{ CFU/ml})$  lumenal fluid), due to the low pH of the digesta released from the stomach and the subsequent secretion of pancreatic juices and bile. Conversely, the jejunal microflora reaches levels of  $10^5-10^7 \text{ CFU/ml}$ , and the slower passage of digesta through the ileum allows an even denser bacterial population to flourish  $(10^7-10^8 \text{ CFU/ml})$ . Nevertheless, the highest microfloral density is found within the lumen of the colon, with estimates of  $10^{10}-10^{11} \text{ CFU/g}$  colonic contents (Ouwehand *et al.*, 2002).

Although the composition of the intestinal microflora is highly variable between individuals (Lozupone *et al.*, 2012), recent metagenomic analyses of human faecal bacteria have given an insight into the phylum- and genus-level composition of the average microflora (Arumugam *et al.*, 2011). The main bacterial phylum represented in faecal microflora is that of *Firmicutes*, which is made up of genera such as ruminococci, clostridia and lactobacilli, and represents ~40 % of the bacterial flora. The next most abundant phylus is the *Bacteroidetes*, (e.g. *Bacteroides* and *Prevotella*) with ~20 % of the bacterial population, followed by *Actinobacteria* (e.g. bifidobacteria and faecalibacteria) with ~8 % and *Proteobacteria* (e.g. *Escherichia/Shigella*) making up ~2 % of the bacterial flora (Arumugam *et al.*, 2011).

Prior to metagenomic studies, traditional bacterial culturing (from intestinal isolates) was utilised to give a rudimentary indication of the regional variation of bacterial genera throughout the different environmental niches of the intestine. The duodenal microflora is highly influenced by the gastric microflora, and so comprises mainly of aciduric facultative anaerobes such as lactobacilli, streptococci, and *Helicobacter pylori* (Ouwehand *et al.*, 2002). In comparison, the jejunal microflora is more diverse, with strains of streptococci, lactobacilli, corynebacteria, *Bacteroides* and *Actinomyces* all identified (Jutesen *et al.*, 1984). Furthermore, the slower passage of the digesta through the ileum means its microflora spans an even wider range of bacterial genera, and both facultative anaerobes, such as, lactobacilli, enterococci and *Enterobacteriacae*, and obligate anaerobes, such as clostridia and *Bacteroides*, have been cultured from isolates (Jutesen *et al.*, 1984; Ouwehand *et al.*, 2002). Finally, in the colon, the number of strictly anaerobic bacteria out-weighs the number of aerobes or facultative anaerobes by a factor of 100-1000, with genera such as *Bacteroides*, bifidobacteria, clostridia, bacilli and ruminococci making up the vast majority of the bacterial inhabitants (Ouwehand *et al.*, 2002).

### **1.3 Intestinal immune defences**

Due to the chronic immunological challenge posed by the vast microfloral population, a constant low-level of inflammation is hypothesised to be present in the intestine (Macpherson and Harris, 2004; Artis, 2008). However, healthy individuals are able to remain hyporesponsive to the commensal flora and simultaneously retain the ability to mount a rapid and potent effector response to pathogenic microorganisms (Duchmann et al., 1995). To achieve this, the intestinal immune defences are separated into two very distinct, yet inexplicably intertwined, elements; the innate and adaptive immune systems. Adaptive immunity represents the immunological memory and ultimately relies on the generation of a random and highly diverse repertoire of antigen-specific receptors on lymphocytes (T-cell receptors (TCRs) and B-cell receptors (BCRs)) subsequent to antigen challenge (Medzhitov, 2001). Consequently, this system is not designed for immediate response to microbial antigens; therefore a more rudimentary detection mechanism, the innate immune system, exists. The innate immune system is an evolutionarily ancient host defence system that predates the split of the plant and animal kingdoms, and offers a more immediate reaction to infection (Janeway Jr. and Medzhitov, 2002). As with adaptive immunity, the innate system utilises lymphocytes and antigen-binding receptors, however the innate system is germlineencoded and is not reliant on prior antigenic exposure.

The major reaction mechanism employed by the innate system is the inflammatory response. Inflammation is a protective measure utilised by the body to ensure the effective removal of unfavourable stimuli (Takeuchi and Akira, 2010) and is characterised by increased vascular permeability, thus allowing immune cells and serum to infiltrate the site of stimulation (Larsen and Henson, 1983).

#### **1.3.1 Intestinal adaptive immunity**

The adaptive immune system is largely represented in the intestine by the gut-associated lymphoid tissues (GALT), which consist of highly organised lymphoid structures, such as Peyer's patches (PPs) and the mesenteric lymph nodes (MLNs) (Forchielli and Walker, 2005). The GALT is the human body's largest collection of lymphoid tissue, and consequently contains ~70 % of the body's total immunocytes (Heel *et al.*, 1997; Forchielli and Walker, 2005).

Peyer's patches are aggregated clusters of sub-epithelial lymphoid follicles located throughout the small intestine (Heel *et al.*, 1997). They consist of a follicle-associated epithelial layer (FAE), a sub-epithelial dome region and the underlying lymphoid follicles themselves (Artis, 2008). The FAE constitutes specialised epithelial cells, called microfold (M)-cells, which lack microvilli and a protective mucus layer (see Section 1.3.3.2), but are so-named due to their broadly folded apical membranes (Mowat, 2003). M-cells constantly sample the lumenal contents and deliver any pathogens, or antigens, to the underlying sub-epithelial dome by vesicle transcytosis (Sharma *et al.*, 2009). The sub-epithelial dome consists of antigen-presenting cells (APCs) of the innate immune system (see Section 1.3.2), which capture and process antigens presented by the M-cells and deliver them to the lymphoid follicles (Artis, 2008). The follicles themselves are comprised of a germinal centre surrounded by aggregates of T-cells and B-cells and are separated by interfollicular zones of helper T-cells (see below) (Heel *et al.*, 1997).

MLNs are the largest lymph nodes in the body and act as gatekeepers to the circulatory system (Mowat, 2003). They allow the passage of fully differentiated T-cells and B-cells, from the lamina propria to the circulatory system (where they reside until subsequent antigenic challenges), but prevent commensal-laden APCs from gaining access to the rest of

the body (Macpherson and Uhr, 2004). This produces an effective local immune response without needlessly triggering systemic immunity (Macpherson and Uhr, 2004).

The intestinal wall holds the body's largest collection of T-cells (Heel *et al.*, 1997), which exist within the lamina propria as part of the highly organised lymphoid tissues, such as PPs and MLNs, as freely dispersed moieties within the lamina propria (lamina propria lymphocytes (LPLs) (Davies and Parrott, 1981)) or as integrated epithelial components (intraepithelial lymphocytes (IELs) (Hayday *et al.*, 2001)). Two major functions of T-cells are the regulation of development and activity of other leukocytes (helper T-cells ( $T_h$ )), or as cytotoxic effectors (cytotoxic T-cells ( $T_c$ )) (Heel *et al.*, 1997). Helper T-cells stimulate macrophages, promote antibody isotype switching (to IgA) in B-cells and activate cytotoxic T-cells (Heel *et al.*, 1997). Cytotoxic T-cells act to suppress IgA production by B-cells and are strongly antagonistic towards APC-processed target cells (Heel *et al.*, 1997).

B-cells of the GALT produce pathogen- or antigen-specific antibodies that cover the mucosal surface and act to agglutinate pathogens, aiding in their phagocytosis (by granulocytes or monocytes) or their excretion in faecal matter (Heel *et al.*, 1997). The predominant antibody in the intestine is immunoglobulin (Ig)A, which usually exists in the proteolysis-resistant dimeric form, IgA2 (Ouwehand *et al.*, 2002). B-cells associated with the human intestine produce 3-5 g IgA/day (MacDonald and Monteleone, 2005), which accounts for ~70 % of body's total antibody production (Macpherson and Uhr, 2004). IgA constitutes 24-74 % of faecal matter and ~50 % of faecal anaerobic bacteria are coated in the antibody (van der Waaij *et al.*, 1996). Unlike the major systemic antibody, IgG, IgA does not provoke an inflammatory response, alternatively it binds antigens and excludes them from the intestinal mucosa (Ouwehand *et al.*, 2002). Also, it has previously been shown in mice that B-cell IgA response against commensal antigens is T-cell independent, whereas induction of IgA by pathogen-derived antigens requires costimulation by antigen-specific T-cells

(Macpherson *et al.*, 2000; Hooper and Gordon, 2001). These mechanisms allow the mucosal immunity to react to autonomously, thus avoiding systemic immune stimulation.

#### **1.3.2 Innate immunity of the intestine**

The major functions of the innate immunity are three-fold; the rapid recognition of a diverse range of pathogens and antigens; the subsequent killing of pathogens and the presentation of antigens to the adaptive immunity; and the tolerance of 'self' cells and tissues (Medzhitov, 2001, Beutler, 2004). The innate immune system largely relies on monocyte-derived antigen-presenting cells (APCs), such as macrophages and dendritic cells (DCs), which subsequently initiate the adaptive system by presenting processed antigens to T-cells, via the class II major histocompatibility complex (MHC) antigen (Beutler, 2004), a mechanism which significantly increases the efficiency of immune stimulation (Banchereau and Steinman, 1998). APCs utilise phagocytosis to engulf microorganisms and initiate a killing pathway which digests them via hydrolytic enzymes, contained within lysosomes (Greenburg and Grinstein, 2002). Subsequently, microbial antigens are directed to MHC components for presentation to adaptive immune cells.

The main function of macrophages is phagocytic killing of pathogenic microorganisms and neutralisation of their associated antigens (Beutler, 2004). However, killing of translocating (see Section 1.4.5) commensal bacteria by macrophages in the lamina propria helps to prevent unnecessary mucosal inflammation and immune response by the adaptive system (Macpherson and Uhr, 2004). Macrophages also release chemokines which attract other myeloid cells, in particular polymorphonuclear phagocytes, such as neutrophils (Beutler, 2004).

DCs, on the other hand, function primarily to signal the presence of pathogens and their antigens, and exhibit diminished killing efficiency when compared to macrophages (Nagl *et al.*, 2002). DCs constantly sample intestinal lumen by extending intraepithelial dendrites (characteristic elongated cellular projections) to the apical surface. The epithelial integrity is unaffected due to the expression of tight junction (TJ) proteins (see Section 1.3.3.1) in their dendrites which form TJ-like structures with adjacent epithelial cells (Rescigno *et al.*, 2001). DCs help maintain intestinal homeostasis by preferentially triggering non-inflammatory Th2 cell and B-cell IgA responses (Rimoldi *et al.*, 2005).

In addition to professional immunocytes, a number of non-immune components, such as physico-chemical barriers (the epithelium itself, the mucus layer, antimicrobial peptides and the lumenal microflora) and epithelial pattern recognition receptors, play a significant role in the innate immunity of the intestine. These are discussed in further detail below.

#### **1.3.3** The intestinal epithelium

### **1.3.3.1** Tight junctions complete the epithelial barrier

The primary function of the intestinal epithelial layer is to operate as a surface for the dynamic exchange of water, ions and nutrients, however, it also plays an important role in the separation of the lumenal contents from the underlying mucosal tissues (Madara, 1989). Intestinal epithelial cells achieve this dual purpose by utilising intercellular bonds, called tight junctions (TJs) which both seal the epithelial layer and facilitate the regulated passage of small molecules (Gonzalez-Mariscal *et al.*, 2003). TJs form a belt-like structure at the apical pole of epithelial cells which, in turn, form a network of close contacts between the membranes of adjacent cells, resulting in a continuous epithelial barrier (Popoff and Geny, 2009). The permeability of TJs is regulated by its association with the intracellular actin cytoskeleton (Nusrat *et al.*, 2000).

TJs consist of a complex arrangement of over 40 proteins (Gonzalez-Mariscal *et al.*, 2003) and the first major breakthough in deciphering their structure came when Stevenson *et* 

*al.* (1986) identified a conserved intracellular protein, zonula occludin (ZO)-1, in the TJs of hepatocytes. ZO-1 is a member of the membrane-associated guanylate kinase (MAGUK) family and forms a functional link between the TJ and the actin cytoskeleton (Fanning *et al.*, 1998). Subsequently, ZOs-2 and -3 were also found to form a complex with ZO-1 and bind the actin cytoskeleton (Gonzalez-Mariscal *et al.*, 2003). In the *in vitro* characterisation of TJ formation, migration of ZO-1 to the apical pole of the epithelial cell is subsequently followed by the progressive accumulation of associated proteins, which eventually form the belt-like TJs (Gonzalez-Mariscal *et al.*, 2003).

In addition to the submembranous scaffolding of ZO proteins, membrane-bound extracellular proteins are clearly required for the formation of TJs in the paracellular space. The first transmembrane TJ protein to be identified was occludin, which was found to be localised in the TJs of epithelial and endothelial cells (Furuse et al., 1993). The abundance of occludin has been linked to the degree of sealing of TJs, as molecules from adjacent cells form homophilic bonds with each other in the paracellular space (Gonzalez-Mariscal et al., 2003). However, occludin gene double knockout cells were seen to still possess well developed TJs, indicating occludin is not essential to TJ integrity and that other transmembrane proteins play a role in TJ maintenance (Furuse et al., 1998). This led to the further discovery of Claudins-1 and -2 (Furuse et al., 1998) and junctional adhesion molecule (JAM) (Martin-Padura et al., 1998). The cytoplasmic domains of Claudin-family proteins associate with ZOs-1, -2 and -3 while their extracellular loop regions span the paracellular space and interact with claudins from adjacent cells, forming the backbone of TJs (Gonzalez-Mariscal et al., 2003). There is some evidence to suggest that Claudin proteins could also function as paracellular channels for metal ions, as Claudin-16 is selective to  $Mg^{2+}$  and  $Ca^{2+}$ ions (Gonzalez-Mariscal et al., 2003). JAMs directly contribute to cell-cell adhesion in TJs

with their extracellular immunoglobulin domains forming homophilic interactions with those of neighbouring cells (Popoff and Geny, 2009).

TJs are an obvious target for intestinal disease and number of stimuli can interfere with their integrity, and consequently, the integrity of the epithelium as a whole. Proinflammatory cytokines, such as interferon (IFN)- $\gamma$ , and enteropathogenic bacteria and their toxins have been shown to acutely impede junctional stability (Madara and Stafford, 1989; Capaldo and Nusrat, 2009; MacCallum *et al.*, 2005; Nusrat *et al.*, 2001). Augmented TJ permeability has also been shown in epithelia from chronically damaged intestinal tissues, resulting in exposure of the underlying tissues to the lumenal contents (Capaldo and Nusrat, 2009).

### **1.3.3.2** Mucus – a frontline defence

Supporting the one-cell thick intestinal epithelial barrier is a gel-like layer of mucus (Deplancke and Gaskins, 2001). This mucus layer forms a protective coating over the epithelium, shielding it against chemical, enzymatic and mechanical damage and, very importantly, preventing lumenal bacteria from gaining direct access to the epithelial layer (Smirnova *et al.*, 2003). Interestingly, the mucus layers of the small intestine and colon are quite contrasting in their physical properties. The mucus layer of the small intestine is a thin, permeable film interrupted by the mucus-free Peyer's patches (see Section 1.3.1) (Deplancke and Gaskins, 2001). This is tailored to the physiological role played by the small intestine, in which large amounts of water and nutrients are absorbed. Also, the relatively low bacterial density in the small intestine means that the permeability of the mucus layer is of little consequence (Johansson *et al.*, 2011). Conversely, the mucus of the densely inhabited colon is a continuous layer of increasing thickness (from the ascending colon to the rectum) which consists of an adherent inner layer and a non-adhered outer layer (Johansson *et al.*, 2008).
The inner layer is tightly associated with the epithelium and has a very dense framework, thus presenting a sterile, impermeable barrier to lumenal bacteria (Johansson *et al.*, 2011). Conversely, the outer layer presents the ideal habitat for bacteria (Kirjavainen *et al.*, 1998), as it offers an easily accessible source of carbohydrates, peptides and exogenous nutrients (concentrated within the mucus) (Deplancke and Gaskins, 2001). However, the loose consistency of the outer layer which allows the adherence, encapsulation and habitation of commensal bacteria also results in a high turnover rate and the efficient extraction of invading pathogenic bacteria and waste matter (Kirjavainen *et al.*, 1998).

The intestinal mucus is composed of heterogeneous, highly glycosylated proteins called mucins, which are produced and secreted from the apical surface of a specialised subtype of epithelial cells, termed goblet cells (Smirnova *et al.*, 2003). Goblet cells are distributed throughout the intestinal epithelial lining, in varying numbers, in a site-dependent manner, with the highest density residing in the rectal-terminus of the colon (Deplancke and Gaskins, 2001). Mucin-2 (MUC2) is the major mucin and primary structural constituent of the colonic mucus and is found in both the inner and outer layers (Johansson *et al.*, 2008). MUC2 plays a major role in epithelial homeostasis, as MUC2-deficient mice exhibit increased proliferation and decreased apoptosis of intestinal epithelial cells, leading to the formation of intestinal tumours (Velcich *et al.*, 2002). MUC2-deficent mice also lack the firm inner layer of mucus, allowing the lumenal bacteria direct contact with the epithelial layer, leading to increased bacterial translocation (see Section 1.4.5) and augmented epithelial inflammation (Johansson *et al.*, 2008).

## **1.3.3.3** Paneth cells and antimicrobial peptides

Paneth cells (PCs) are pyramidally-shaped granulocytic cells that are found at the base of epithelial crypts of the small intestine, with each crypt containing, on average, 5-15 PCs

(Ouellette and Selsted, 1996; Porter *et al.*, 2002). Epithelial stem cells, originating from the villus-crypt interface, migrate to the base of crypts and differentiate into PCs, which, upon maturation, produce intracellular apically-associated granules (Porter *et al.*, 2002). PCs secrete immunoglobulin (Ig)A and PAP (pancreatitis-associated protein), which act to aggregate bacteria and promote their binding to host phagocytes, thus aiding the management of the microfloral population and the maintenance of sterility in crypts, especially around the vulnerable epithelial stem cell zones (Porter *et al.*, 2002; Elphick and Mahida, 2005). However, the primary function of PCs is to release their cytoplasmic granule stores (degranulation) in response to acute stimulation by bacteria and their associated antigens, and host inflammatory cytokines, such as tumour necrosis factor (TNF)- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\alpha$  (Porter *et al.*, 2002).

The granules of PCs contain antimicrobial peptides (AMPs), such as phospholipidase A2 (PLA2), lysozyme and defensins, which are all effective against a wide range of bacteria, fungi, protozoa and enveloped viruses (Ouellette and Selsted, 1996). Defensins, in particular  $\alpha$ -defensins, such as human defensin (HD)-5 and HD-6, are the major AMP representatives in the intestine (Ouellette and Selsted, 1996), with crypt concentrations capable of reaching in excess of 10 mg/ml (Ganz, 2003). Cationic and amphiphilic by nature, defensins electrostatically bind the negatively-charged surface groups of target organisms and subsequently cause permeabilisation of the membrane by their insertion (Selsted and Ouellette, 2005). Loss of membrane integrity leads to the cessation of RNA, DNA and protein synthesis, and eventually results in the death of the target organism. In addition to their direct antimicrobial activity, defensins are capable of inducing the adaptive immune system as a result of their chemotactic attraction of monocytes, T-lymphocytes and immature dendritic cells (Ganz, 2003; Selsted and Ouellette, 2005).

### **1.3.4 Pattern recognition receptors**

Pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) are germline-encoded sensory molecules, constitutively expressed in all mammalian cell types, which represent a key component of the innate immune system (Akira *et al.*, 2006). PRRs recognise a range of highly conserved microbial moieties, termed pathogen-associated molecular patterns (PAMPs). Mammalian PRRs have evolved to recognise PAMP motifs which are essential to microbial viability, thus significantly lowering the possible emergence of immune-evading pathogenic mutants (Medzhitov, 2001). However, the ability of PRRs to recognise these microbial products is not just limited to pathogens, and so a less used, but more accurate, form of terminology might be MAMPs (microbial-associated molecular patterns) (Medzhitov, 2001).

Two major types of PRRs are Toll-like receptors (TLRs) and nucleotide-binding oligomerisation domain (NOD) receptors. TLRs and NOD receptors are both constitutively expressed on a range of intestine-associated immune cells, such as macrophages (Akira *et al.*, 2006), dendritic cells (Iwasaki and Medzhitov, 2004), B-cells and T-cells (Hornung *et al.*, 2002), and are even expressed in non-professional immune cells, such as intestinal epithelial cells (Furrie *et al.*, 2005; Gribar *et al.*, 2008; Bannon, 2008).

## **1.3.4.1** Toll-like receptors

The Toll family of PRRs is conserved in the innate immune systems of a vast range of multicellular eukaryotes, from the nematode worm (*Caenorhabditis elegans*), to higher order mammals, such as humans (Akira *et al.*, 2006). The founding member of the Toll family, the *Toll* gene product in *Drosophila*, was first identified as an essential protein in the fly's embryonic development (Anderson *et al.*, 1985; Hashimoto *et al.*, 1988). However, Lemaitre *et al.* (1996) discovered that the transmembrane protein also plays a central role in the fruit fly's antifungal immunity. Their study showed that Toll-defective mutants demonstrated a

Pattern recognition receptor (PRR)	Location(s)	Ligand(s)	Source(s)
TLR-2	Plasma membrane	Peptidoglycan Phospholipomannan Haemagglutinin protein	Bacteria Fungi Measles virus
TLR-2/TLR-1	Plasma membrane	Lipoprotein Triacyl lipopeptides	Bacteria Gram-negative bacteria
TLR-2/ TLR-6	Plasma membrane	Zymosan Diacyl lipopeptides Lipoteichoic acid	Fungi Mycobacteria Gram-positive bacteria
TLR-3	Endosomal membrane	dsRNA	Viruses
TLR-4	Plasma membrane	Lipopolysaccharide Mannan	Gram-negative bacteria Fungi
TLR-5	Plasma membrane	Flagellin	Bacteria
TLR-7	Endosomal membrane	ssRNA	Viruses
TLR-8	Endosomal membrane	ssRNA	Viruses
TLR-9	Plasma & endosomal membranes	CpG-DNA	Bacteria Viruses Protozoa
TLR-10	Endosomal membrane	Unknown	Unknown

Table 1.1 – Human TLRs and their known agonists

significantly reduced survival rate after infection with the fungal pathogen, *Aspergillus fumigatus* (Lemaitre *et al.*, 1996). Just 12 months following the discovery of the Toll protein, a human homologue, now termed 'Toll-like receptor (TLR)-4', was identified and demonstrated the ability to induce the expression of several proinflammatory cytokines including interleukin (IL)-1 and IL-8 (Medzhitov *et al.*, 1997). Since then, a set of 9 further proteins, structurally related to TLR-4, have been identified in humans and have been shown to confer responsiveness to a wide range of MAMPs (see Table 1.1).

TLRs are type I integral membrane glycoproteins which consist of 3 distinct domains (Botos *et al.*, 2011); a MAMP-binding extracellular domain, which contains a variable number (dependent on TLR-type) of leucine-rich repeats (LRRs) (Bell *et al.*, 2003); a transmembrane domain, which spans the host cell membrane, thus holding the receptor in place; and a cytoplasmic signalling domain, which is homologous to that of IL-1R, and consequently named the Toll/IL-1R homology (TIR) domain. The TIR domain is responsible for the intracellular transmission of the stimulatory signal (Akira *et al.*, 2006).

Binding of TLRs, by their respective agonist(s), triggers activation of intracellular signalling cascades which ultimately result in the induction of genes involved in antimicrobial defence, such as those encoding proinflammatory cytokines (Figure 1.2). Subsequent to ligand binding, TLRs dimerise in the host cell membrane and undergo the appropriate conformational changes required for the recruitment of TIR domain-containing adaptor protein (TIRAP). The TIR region of the adaptor molecule binds to its counterpart in the TLR receptor by homophilic interactions. Next, myeloid differentiation factor 88 (MyD88), an adaptor molecule critical for intracellular signalling from all TLRs (except TLR-3), binds toTIRAP. This complex subsequently recruits IL-1R-associated kinases (IRAKs)-1 and -4, resulting in IRAK-4 activation. Activated IRAK-4 phosphorylates MyD88-associated IRAK-1, thus allowing it to further combine with the ubiquitin protein ligase, tumour necrosis factor receptor (TNFR)-associated factor (TRAF)-6. With the assistance of a ubiquitination enzyme complex, TRAF-6 catalyses the formation of a polyubiquitin chain both on itself and on IκB kinase (IKK)-γ/NF-κB essential modulator (NEMO). The complex of transforming growth factor (TGF)-β-activated kinase (TAK)-1 and its binding proteins (TBP-1, -2 and -3) are also recruited to TRAF-6 and TAK-1 phosphorylates IKK-B. IKK-B, in turn, phosphorylates IkB, thus degrading the IkB/nuclear factor (NF)kB complex and freeing NF-kB to translocate into the nucleus and induce the



Figure 1.2 - TLR signalling pathway

transcriptional expression of proinflammatory cytokines (Aderem and Ulevitch, 2000; Akira *et al.*, 2006).

The induction of proinflammatory cytokine expression by TLR-mediated pathways must undoubtedly be regulated in a highly stringent manner, as excessive release will inevitably lead to severe systemic inflammation and, ultimately, death (Takeda and Akira, 2005). One of the major regulatory mechanisms is antigenic tolerance. Lotz *et al.* (2006)

demonstrated that antigenic tolerance is an acquired phenomenon and not an inherent feature instilled during foetal development. Their results showed that foetal, neonatal and adult intestinal epithelial cells (IECs) all constitutively expressed the LPS receptor complex, TLR-4/MD-2, but found only foetal cells were responsive to LPS (Lotz *et al.*, 2006). Furthermore, they showed that tolerance to LPS is acquired after exposure to the antigen during passage through the birth canal (individuals born under caesarean section did not exhibit tolerance) and is paralleled by the spontaneous activation of IECs (as represented by up-regulation of macrophage inflammatory protein (MIP)-2 mRNA) (Lotz *et al.*, 2006). The mechanistic specifics of antigenic tolerance are, as yet, unknown; however, it is thought that anti-inflammatory cytokines, such as interleukin (IL)-10 and transforming growth factor (TGF)- $\beta$  are involved (Medzhitov, 2001).

Another key regulatory mechanism is the expression of inhibitory proteins, such as Toll-interacting protein (Tollip). Tollip was originally identified as a key intermediate protein in IL-1 signalling (Burns *et al.*, 2000), and it was subsequently hypothesised that the significant homology between the IL-1R and TIR cytoplasmic domains would result in Tollip also interacting with the TLR signalling pathway (Zhang and Ghosh, 2002). The study undertaken by Zhang and Ghosh (2002) demonstrated that Tollip does in fact interact with the TLR signalling pathway, inhibiting the TLR-2 and TLR-4-induced NF- $\kappa$ B activation by means of binding to, and inhibiting the kinase activity of, IRAK. Additional suppressor proteins, such as suppressor of cytokine signalling (SOCS)-1 and the macrophage IL-1Rassociated kinase (IRAK)-M, also limit cytokine release in response to TLR agonists, as both SOCS-1- and IRAK-M-deficient mice show significantly increased cytokine expression to bacterial infection (Kobayashi *et al.*, 2002; Nakagawa *et al.*, 2002).

As detailed above, TLRs are undoubtedly inflammatory mediators involved in host defence; however, there is some evidence to suggest that TLRs also play a part in autoimmunity and sterile inflammation (inflammation caused by molecules of dying host cells or products of tissue injury) (Kanzler *et al.*, 2007). An additional, non-immune, function has also been suggested, as, following stimulation by commensal bacteria, TLRs are considered responsible for the induction of factors involved in processes such as cytoprotection, wound healing and angiogenesis (Rakoff-Nahoum *et al.*, 2004).

### **1.3.4.2** Cytoplasmic pattern recognition receptors – NOD receptors

Intracellular pathogens, which could evade recognition by TLRs are detected by TLRindependent, cytoplasmic PRRs, such as nucleotide-binding oligomerisation domain (NOD) receptors (Akira *et al.*, 2006).

NOD receptors, NOD-1 and NOD-2, belong to the NOD leucine-rich receptor (LRR) family (the NLR family) and are homologous to the evolutionarily ancient plant disease resistance proteins (Abreu *et al.*, 2005). NOD-1 consists of 3 distinct domains, the C-terminal LRR domain, a central NOD domain and an N-terminal caspase recruitment domain (CARD). NOD-2 was identified through its structural similarity to NOD-1, however, its N-terminus contains 2 CARDs (Takeda and Akira, 2005). NOD-1 plays an important role in the detection of Gram-negative intracellular pathogens, as it recognises  $\gamma$ -D-glutamyl-meso-diaminopimelic acid (iE-DAP), a peptidoglycan derivative found exclusively in Gram-negative bacteria (Girardin *et al.*, 2003a; Chamaillard *et al.*, 2003). Conversely, NOD-2 exhibits a more universal recognition ability, binding to muramyl dipeptide (MDP), the minimal bioactive peptidoglycan motif found in both Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria (Girardin *et al.*, 2003b; Inohara *et al.*, 2003). Ligand binding to NOD-1 or NOD-2 leads to oligomerisation of the receptors, which induces the recruitment of the serine/threonine kinase Rip2/RICK (Takeda and Akira, 2005). NOD-receptor-bound Rip2/RICK subsequently activates the NF-xB-mediated expression of proinflammatory

cytokines (Akira et al., 2006; Masumoto et al., 2006).

#### 1.3.5 Cytokines and chemokines

Epithelial PRRs which detect and respond to enteric bacteria (and their associated antigens) necessitate a specific transduction mechanism to relay the stimulatory signal to the host's immune system. This is achieved through expression of a comprehensive range of proteinaceous signal molecules, termed cytokines, which regulate the function of intestine-associated immune cells found in the underlying mucosal tissues.

Cytokines are a group of small, non-structural proteins produced by nucleated cells, whose primary function is to mediate the host response to environmental stresses, such as UV light, heat shock, hyperosmolarity, injury, infection and disease (Dinarello, 2000). There are two main types of cytokines; proinflammatory cytokines, which promote the host inflammatory response; and anti-inflammatory cytokines, which suppress the actions of their proinflammatory counterparts (Dinarello, 2000). A delicate balance between the two is required for the maintenance of homeostasis in the host. During infection, there is as significant increase in proinflammatory cytokines, however, they do not have any direct effect on the invading pathogen themselves, but rather divert blood flow and attract immune cells to the area of stimulation and increase the influx of professional immune cells (Beutler, 2004).

Chemotactic cytokines, or chemokines, are a subset of cytokines which are responsible for the attraction of leukocytes, from circulation, to stress-stimulated tissues (Luster, 1998). Chemokines are subdivided and classified by the relative position of their cysteine residues. In  $\alpha$ -chemokines, an amino acid (X) separates the cysteine (C) residues, giving the 'CXC' sequence, however, in  $\beta$ -chemokines the cysteine are adjacent to one another, giving the 'CC' sequence (Luster, 1998). Primarily,  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ -chemokines are

22

characterised by their different chemotactic activities,  $\alpha$ -chemokines are chemotactic for neutrophils and lymphocytes, whereas  $\beta$ -chemokines attract monocytes, eosinophils, basophils and lymphocytes with variable selectivity (Luster, 1998).

Epithelial-derived cytokines and chemokines play a significant physiological role in the extent and length of the immune response to bacterial (both pathogenic and commensal) stimulation (Schuerer-Maly *et al.*, 1994; Haller *et al.*, 2000; Bahrami *et al.*, 2010).

## **1.3.5.1 Promoting inflammation – interleukin-8**

Interleukin (IL)-8 is an highly potent  $\alpha$ -chemokine (CXC) which is responsible for the attraction and activation of neutrophils to the site of stimulated release (Baggiolini *et al.*, 1989). Also, a secondary chemoattractant activity to basophils (Oppenheim *et al.*, 1991) and a physiological role in the stimulation of angiogenesis (Koch *et al.*, 1992) have been suggested. IL-8 is synthesised by a wide variety of cell types, such as mononuclear cells (Yoshimura *et al.*, 1987), fibroblasts (Larsen *et al.*, 1989), keratinocytes (Larsen *et al.*, 1989), endothelial cells (Strieter *et al.*, 1989), hepatocytes (Thornton *et al.*, 1990) and intestinal epithelial cells (IECs) (Lammers *et al.*, 1994; Warhurst *et al.*, 1998; Zhang *et al.*, 2005). In IECs, IL-8 release is significantly increased in response to a range of stimuli, such as primary mediators (IL-1 and TNF) (Lammers *et al.*, 1994), bacterial entry (Eckmann *et al.*, 1993b) and bacterial antigens, such as LPS (Schuerer-Maly *et al.*, 1994).

Despite its important role in the protective inflammatory response, over-expression of IL-8 can have detrimental effects on the body. Excessive production of IL-8 in the intestine, has been linked to the pathophysiology of inflammatory bowel disease (Banks *et al.*, 2003). Elsewhere in the body, IL-8 over-production has been implicated in the aetiology of autoimmune conditions, such as psoriasis and rheumatoid arthritis (Graves and Jiang, 1995).

Therefore, the proinflammatory pathways must be regulated by anti-inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-10.

# **1.3.5.2** Suppressing the inflammatory response – interleukin-10

Interleukin (IL)-10 was originally named 'cytokine synthesis inhibitory factor', on account of its inhibitory action against cytokine production in T-helper (Th)1 cells. Subsequently, numerous other immune functions of the chemokine were uncovered, leading to its name reevaluation (Moore *et al.*, 2001). IL-10 is very potent anti-inflammatory mediator, and is a key ameliorator of excessive inflammation in response to pathogenic attack, with the strength of the regulatory IL-10 response reflecting the strength of the preceding inflammatory response (Williams *et al.*, 2004; Couper *et al.*, 2008). IL-10 is mainly secreted by professional immune cells, such as T-cells, B-cells, macrophages and dendritic cells, however, non-immune cells, such as epithelial cells, have also shown expression (Mosser and Zhang, 2008; Bahrami *et al.*, 2010; Gao *et al.*, 2012). The main biological function of IL-10 is exerted on innate immune cells, such as dendritic cells and macrophages, acting as a potent inhibitor of antigen presentation (Mosser and Zhang, 2008) and actively destabilising the mRNA of proinflammatory chemokines, thus preventing their expression (Moore *et al.*, 2001). Additionally, IL-10 prevents the mRNA degradation of other anti-inflammatory mediators, thus enhancing their expression (Moore *et al.*, 2001).

IL-10 undoubtedly plays a significant role in mucosal immune regulation as IL-10deficient mice develop enterocolitis (Moore *et al.*, 2001). Further to this, IL-10 demonstrates prevention of inflammation and mucosal ulceration in murine colitis models (Steidler *et al.*, 2000; de Moreno de LeBlanc *et al.*, 2011).

24

# **1.4 Intestinal microflora**

### 1.4.1 Acquisition of commensal bacteria

In utero, the foetal intestine is sterile and bathed in amniotic fluid (Fanaro et al., 2003). However, prior to birth, the amniotic fluid is drained and, during the consequential passage through the birth canal, the intestine is colonised by microorganisms from the mother's vaginal flora and the surrounding environment (Ouwehand et al., 2002). Bacteria appear in the faeces of a newborn infant within the first few hours after birth and the enteric commensal microflora progressively flourishes in the first week of life outside the uterus (Ouwehand et al., 2002). The neonatal intestine is firstly colonised by facultative anaerobes, such as streptococci, staphylococci and enterobacteriaceae (specifically E. coli) (Hooper, 2004). These early colonisers consume the oxygen within the (initially aerobic) intestinal lumen, reducing the oxidation-reduction potential, thus providing more favourable conditions for stricter anaerobes, such as lactobacilli, bifidobacteria and Bacteroides species (Fanaro et al., 2003). Upon introduction of solid foods to the diet, the commensal microflora undergoes significant shifts in its composition, and by the age of 2 years old the microflora begins to reflect that of an adult (Ouwehand et al., 2002). Interestingly, babies delivered by caesarean section exhibit delayed microfloral development in comparison to those born vaginally and bacterial compositional differences are evident between babies delivered by the two birth methods (Ouwehand et al., 2002; Fanaro et al., 2003).

## 1.4.2 Roles and functions of the intestinal microflora

The colonisation of the host intestine by the indigenous microbial population is the result of millions of years of co-evolution and, consequently, a highly complex symbiotic relationship has emerged (Hooper and Gordon, 2001; Artis, 2008). The intestine provides a hospitable, and relatively pathogen-free, environment for the bacteria, which is both temperature-stable

and nutrient-rich (Artis, 2008). In return, the commensal microflora performs two main functions which benefit the host; firstly, it provides an additional physical barrier between potential pathogens and the epithelial layer; secondly, and more importantly, it aids the overall development of the intestine.

Studies utilising germfree mice have given a fascinating insight into the role the microflora plays in the morphological, immunological and metabolic development of the intestine. Germfree (gnotobiotic) mice are born by sterile caesarean section and are reared in sterile conditions, resulting in a complete lack of colonisation of the body by microorganisms (Gordon and Pesti, 1971). The word *gnotobiotic* is derived from the Greek words 'gnotos' and 'biota', and literally translates to 'known flora' (Gordon and Pesti, 1971), and so the term can also refer to ex-germfree mice colonised with a known single bacterium, or combination of bacteria. A number of distinct phenotypic differences are observed in germfree mice when compared to those conventionally raised.

Morphologically, the intestinal wall of germfree mice varies quite considerably from that of their conventionally raised counterparts, with severe differences such as; hypoplasia of intestinal villi, including low levels of vascularisation (Syed *et al.*, 1970, Hooper, 2004); shallowing of crypts in the ileum (Syed *et al.*, 1970); and significantly reduced epithelial turnover (Savage *et al.*, 1981). An absence of microflora also results in the accumulation and inspissation of epithelial mucus, as the degradation and clearance processes are significantly reduced (Neish, 2002).

Colonisation of the intestine by non-pathogenic bacteria presents fierce competition for environmental niches and nutrients, thus excluding the majority of potentially pathogenic bacteria (Farthing, 2004). Additionally, the microflora plays an essential role in the maturation of the intestinal immunity as, at birth, the immune system is extremely naïve, as can be demonstrated in germfree animals. When contrasted with conventionally reared animals, germfree animals exhibit significantly reduced production of antimicrobial peptides due to lower numbers of Paneth cells (Guarner and Malagelada, 2003). Additionally, their adaptive immunity displays considerably fewer intraepithelial lymphocytes (IELs) (Neish, 2002), smaller Peyer's patches due to slower development of lymphoid follicles (Forchielli and Walker, 2005) and lower levels of mucosal IgA resulting from diminished numbers of antibody-producing B-cells (Hooper *et al.*, 2012). Consequently, circulatory levels of antibodies are also much lower in germfree mice, therefore oral tolerance of antigens only lasts a matter of days, whereas in conventional mice it subsists for months (Guarner and Malagelada, 2003). However, despite the extreme disparities, upon exposure to normal commensal microflora, ex-germfree animals are able to develop an immunity comparable to that of conventionally-raised animals (Ouwehand *et al.*, 2002). The culmination of the morphological and immunological changes (due to the lack of microflora) seen in germfree animals results in a luminal surface that is significantly less efficient in absorption than its conventionally-raised counterpart and is considerably more likely to succumb to pathogenic attack.

The term *commensal* originates from the Latin 'commensalis', which means 'at the table together', and indeed, the microflora represents a metabolically active entity that aids host nutrition (Hooper and Gordon, 2001). The microflora is responsible for the enzymatic degradation of substances that would otherwise be indigestible to the host, for example complex carbohydrates, such as cellulose, resistant starch, inulin and xylans (Hooper, 2004, Tremaroli and Bäckhed, 2012). These complex carbohydrates are fermented by the microflora, producing the short chain fatty acids (SCFAs), such as butyrate, propionate and acetate (Tremaroli and Bäckhed, 2012). Butyrate is utilised locally as an energy substrate for epithelial cells and also plays a role in epithelial integrity and homeostasis (Nicholson *et al.*,

2012). Conversely, propionate and acetate are transported to distal organs (Nicholson *et al.*, 2012).

The intestinal flora also assists host nutrition via the synthesis of vitamins, such as vitamin K, and the absorption of calcium, magnesium and iron (Neish, 2002, Guarner and Malagelada, 2003). The enteric microflora also triggers the storage of fat, a trait highly beneficial to the sporadic diet of ancient humans, but one that has become largely redundant and detrimental in a modern society of large portions and high-calorie food, thus predisposing to the prevalence of obesity (Bäckhed *et al.*, 2004). Furthermore, microfloral shifts have been documented in obese mice and humans. Obese individuals exhibit significantly increased levels of Firmicutes and ~ 50 % fewer Bacteroidetes, resulting in a microflora more adept at releasing calories from food, which are thus absorbed by the host (Ley *et al.*, 2006; Turnbaugh *et al.*, 2006).

### **1.4.3 Probiotics**

The term *probiotic*, is derived from the Greek words meaning 'for life', and was originally coined to describe 'substances secreted by one microorganism which stimulate the growth of another' (Schrezenmeir and de Vrese, 2001). Subsequently, the *probiotic* idiom was often used in the context of bacteria-containing animal feeds, and the definition subtly evolved to 'organisms and substances which contribute to intestinal microbial balance'. However, this was significantly revised due to the implication that 'substances' could be referring to antibiotics (Fooks *et al.*, 1999). Also, the health benefits of probiotic bacteria were found to supersede modifications of the intestinal microflora (Blum *et al.*, 2002); thus, current definitions describe probiotics as 'live microorganisms which, when orally administered in adequate amounts, confer a health benefit on the host' (Wohlgemuth *et al.*, 2010).

One of the major health benefits associated with probiotics is increased protection against pathogen attack. Probiotics often promote enhanced expression and redistribution of TJ proteins, thus increasing epithelial barrier integrity and limiting the passage of potential pathogens to the underlying mucosal tissues (O'Flaherty and Klaenhammer, 2010). Also, probiotic bacteria exploit the same epithelial binding site receptors as pathogenic bacteria and therefore present fierce competition for both environmental niches and nutrients, which often results in the competitive exclusion of the invading pathogen, from the intestine (Fooks *et al.*, 1999, Vinderola *et al.*, 2005). Another mechanism often utilised against pathogens by probiotic bacteria is the production of antibacterial compounds, such as bactericidal proteins (bacteriocins) and lactic acid (Wohlgemuth *et al.*, 2010). The host's immune responses are also manipulated by probiotic bacteria in order to ensure pathogenic clearance, with immune functions, such as augmented defensin secretion by Paneth cells, increased production of secretory IgA and increased natural killer (NK) cell activity, previously observed (Erickson and Hubbard, 2000; Wohlgemuth *et al.*, 2010).

Within the intestine, health benefits imparted by probiotics include improved digestion of lactose in intolerant hosts, prevention of food allergies, lessening of diarrhoeal severity and reduction in symptoms of irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) (Galdeano *et al.*, 2007; O'Flaherty and Klaenhammer, 2010). In addition to the local positive effects of probiotics in the intestine, more systemic benefits have also been characterised, with probiotics acting to lower blood cholesterol, decrease the severity of bronchial infections in infants and confer anticarcinogenic activity at sites distal to the intestine (O'Flaherty and Klaenhammer, 2010; Wohlgemuth *et al.*, 2010). It has also been suggested that probiotic bacteria could represent a novel delivery method for heterologous proteins of vaccinal, medical or technological interest (del Carmen *et al.*, 2011).

### **1.4.4 Prebiotics and synbiotics**

The concept of *prebiotics* was originally conceived by Gibson and Roberfroid (1995), who defined them as 'non-digestible food ingredients that beneficially affect the host by selectively stimulating the growth, and/or the metabolic activity, of a limited number of colonic bacteria which subsequently induce favourable lumenal or systemic affects'. They also suggested the notion of combining probiotics and prebiotics to work synergistically in the growth promotion of beneficial bacteria in the host colon, forming *synbiotics* (Gibson and Roberfroid, 1995).

### 1.4.5 Breaching the epithelial layer – bacterial translocation

Bacterial translocation (BT) can be defined as 'the passage of both viable and non-viable microbes and microbial products across an anatomically intact intestinal barrier' (Alexander *et al.*, 1990). Further to this, there are two major pathways of translocation; transcellular i.e. through the cells of the epithelium; and paracellular, in which microbes pass through the intercellular tight junctions (Balzan *et al.*, 2007). BT in the intestine is traditionally associated with the presence of predisposing factors, such as bacterial overgrowth, damage to the epithelial layer or the infiltration of pathogenic bacteria (Balzan *et al.*, 2007; Gatt *et al.*, 2007). However, Berg (1995) suggested that indigenous bacteria constitutively translocate transcellularly (thus not affecting epithelial integrity) from the intestinal lumen of healthy, immunocompetent individuals, but are killed en route or *in situ* once they reach the lymphoid organs. Furthermore, Lichtman *et al.* (2001) suggested that BT is required to allow the GALT to generate immunocompetent cells. There is some, albeit limited, evidence to support these theories, with a range of non-pathogenic commensal bacteria exhibiting (low) levels of BT and immune stimulation *in vitro*, in intestinal epithelial cell lines (Reddy *et al.*, 2007; Ohkusa *et al.*, 2009). Additionally, the translocation of the commensal microflora, and consequent

stimulation of the host immune system, has been heavily implicated in the pathophysiology of inflammatory bowel disease (see Section 1.4.6).

### 1.4.6 Mutinous microflora – inflammatory bowel disease

Inflammatory bowel disease (IBD) is an idiopathic chronic disorder, occurring in immunocompetent individuals (Cobrin and Abreu, 2005), which affects approximately 1 in every 350 people in the UK (NHS, 2011). The characteristic symptoms of IBD, such as abdominal pain, diarrhoea, rectal bleeding, malaise and weight loss (Strober *et al.*, 2007, Reiff and Kelly, 2010), all arise from a non-infectious, cytokine-driven inflammation of the intestine (Cobrin and Abreu, 2005; Strober *et al.*, 2007). The chronic inflammation associated with IBD has also been associated with an increased incidence of colorectal cancer (Atreya and Neurath, 2010).

IBD exists in two major forms, Crohn's disease (CD) and ulcerative colitis (UC). CD was first observed by the German surgeon, Wilhelm Fabry in the early 17<sup>th</sup> century (Baumgart and Carding, 2007), however, it remained largely unknown until the condition was later described by, and subsequently named after, the American gastroenterologist, Burril B. Crohn in the early 1930s (Crohn *et al.*, 1932). CD is characterised by transmural intestinal inflammation (Strober *et al.*, 2007), and non-necrotising granuloma formation resulting from the aggregation of macrophages (Xavier and Podolsky, 2007). In more severe cases, the development of obstructing strictures of the intestine or inflammation of connections between the intestine and other organs can occur (Strober *et al.*, 2007). CD may affect any site of the GI tract, but mainly occurs in the ileum and colon (Xavier and Podolsky, 2007). Conversely, ulcerative colitis was first described in the mid-19<sup>th</sup> century by the British physician Sir Samuel Wilks, and was thus named due to the severe inflammation and extensive superficial mucosal ulceration observed (Wilks, 1859). UC occurs exclusively in the distal ileum and

colon (Bene *et al.*, 2011) and is histopathologically characterised by the excessive presence of neutrophils in the lamina propria and crypts, resulting in micro-abscesses (Xavier and Podolsky, 2007).

#### **1.4.6.1** Pathophysiology of IBD

Under normal physiological conditions, healthy individuals remain systemically impassive to the wide array of food and microfloral antigens within the intestine (Bene *et al.*, 2011); however, in IBD this tolerance is lost and sufferers of the disease exhibit serological and T-cell responses to commensal-derived antigens (Sartor, 2008). Excessive immune reaction to the microflora leads to the chronic inflammation of the intestinal mucosa classically associated with IBD (Bene *et al.*, 2011). The exact aetiological mechanisms of IBD are still uncertain; however intense research in this area has uncovered a number of contributing factors, such as genetic susceptibility, the commensal microflora itself, immune abnormalities and environmental influences.

In the 1930s, studies reported a familial aggregation of IBD (Baumgart and Carding, 2007) and subsequent investigations in to genetic susceptibility utilised twin concordance studies (Tysk *et al.*, 1988; Thompson *et al.*, 1996). Monozygotic (identical) twins demonstrated a pooled systemic concordance of 37.3 % for CD and 10 % for UC, whereas dizygotic (non-identical) twins showed concordances of 7 % and 3 % for CD and UC, respectively (Baumgart and Carding, 2007). This indicated that genetic predisposition was a larger contributor to CD susceptibility than in UC. Genome-wide searches have identified over 70 genes within loci previously characterised in the susceptibility to CD (Barrett *et al.*, 2008, Franke *et al.*, 2010). Interestingly, the *IL-10* gene has been identified as a key susceptibility gene, with IL-10-knockout mice providing one of the best models for the study of IBD (Franke *et al.*, 2010).

There is some evidence to suggest that the regulation and/or mutation of genes encoding pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) could potentially play a major role in IBD. Two independent, yet simultaneous, studies undertaken by Hugot *et al.* (2001) and Ogura *et al.*, (2001) both found that mutations of the *NOD-2* gene product confers significant susceptibility to CD. The mutants exhibited altered microbial antigen recognition through the NOD-2 receptor and/or over-activation of NF- $\kappa$ B in monocytes (Hugot *et al.*, 2001). NOD-2 has also been shown to be significantly up-regulated in young CD patients (Berrebi *et al.*, 2003). Additionally, the LPS receptor TLR-4 is typically scarcely detectable in intestinal tissue, however, its expression is greatly up-regulated in IBD-inflamed tissues (Cario and Podolsky, 2000). Furthermore, polymorphism mutations in the *TLR-4* gene have been found in both CD and UC patients, and could potentially predispose individuals to IBD (Franchimont *et al.*, 2004). Rakoff-Nahoum *et al.* (2006) have also shown that the adaptor molecule, MyD88, which is responsible for intracellularly transmitting TLR stimulation, could be a major contributing factor to IBD, as MyD88-deficiency results in colitis-free animals in inflammatory models, such as *IL-10<sup>-/-</sup>* mice.

The loss of microfloral tolerance by the intestinal immunity was originally demonstrated by Duchmann *et al.* (1995), who challenged LPMCs (lamina propria mononuclear cells) from non-inflamed and IBD-inflamed intestinal tissues, with both heterologous and autologous microfloral sonicates. They found that immune cells from non-inflamed intestinal tissue were reactive to non-indigenous microfloral sonicates, but were unresponsive to indigenous sonicates (ie. self-tolerance), whereas the equivalent cells isolated from an IBD-inflamed intestine were hyperresponsive to both sonicate samples (Duchmann *et al.*, 1995). Further to this, ~50 % of CD patients show positive serological responses to enteric-origin antigens, for example, outer membrane proteins (OMPs) (Landers *et al.*, 2002)

and flagellin (Lodes *et al.*, 2004; Targan *et al.*, 2005), which the host immune system would normally tolerate (Sartor, 2008).

One theory for the loss of host immune tolerance is the dysbiosis of the commensal microflora. A pioneering metagenomic study by Frank *et al.* (2007) showed decreased levels of *Firmicutes* and *Bacteroidetes* in the microflora of IBD patients, suggesting a fundamental compositional change in the microflora. Additionally, a study by Rath *et al.* (2001) showed that some groups of enteric microflora have increased IBD-inducibility when compared to others. Another hypothesis suggests that microbial pathogens could elicit the induction of IBD, with an increase in adherent and invasive *E. coli* (AIEC) seen in IBD patients (Darfeuille-Michaud *et al.*, 1998). In addition, *Mycobacterium avium* sp. *paratuberculosis* (MAP), the aetiological agent in spontaneous granulomatous enterocolitis in ruminants such as cattle and sheep (Harris and Barletta, 2001), presented a strong candidate, as it was isolated from inflamed tissue samples of CD patients (Chiodini *et al.*, 1984, Autschbach *et al.*, 2007). However, a long treatment course of antimycobacterial antibiotics did little to alleviate the symptoms in CD patients (Selby *et al.*, 2007), thus dispelling the theory of MAP as a causative agent.

In contrast to this, there is ever-increasing evidence of innate defence abnormalities which result in susceptibility to IBD, via increased mucosal association of bacteria (Swidsinski *et al.*, 2002). CD patients exhibit diminished physico-chemical barriers with a reduced colonic mucus layer (Cobrin and Abreu, 2005) and dramatically reduced expression of defensins HD-5 and HD-6 in the ileum (Wehkamp *et al.*, 2005). This decreased antimicrobial activity results in loss of regulation of commensal microflora and increased epithelial exposure (Wehkamp *et al.*, 2005). Moreover, the 'leaky gut' hypothesis proposes that loss of epithelial integrity predisposes to IBD (Schmitz *et al.*, 1999; Soderholm *et al.*,

2002); however, a later study by Collett *et al.* (2008) suggested that a 'leaky' epithelium develops only when the disease is established.

Mucosal adaptive immunity also demonstrates malfunctions in IBD, with T-cells resistant to apoptosis found in CD, thus resulting in an increased and prolonged inflammatory response (Cobrin and Abreu, 2005). T-cell stimulation is also enhanced due to increased numbers of intraepithelial DCs which produce higher levels of proinflammatory cytokines, such as IL-12 and IFN $\gamma$ , and possess increased class II MHC antigen in IBD-inflamed intestinal tissues (Bene *et al.*, 2011).

Environmental factors have also been implicated in the pathophysiology of IBD, but with distinctive variability between the two major forms of IBD. For example, smoking has been suggested to double the likelihood of developing CD (Loftus, 2004), but, conversely, is associated with exacerbation of UC (Baumgart and Carding, 2007). Similarly, there is a 69 % decrease in risk of developing UC subsequent to undergoing an appendectomy (Loftus, 2004), but significantly increased risk of stricture development in CD (Baumgart and Carding, 2007).

Regardless of predispositions and pathogeneses, IBD culminates in the increased migration and activation of monocytes, macrophages, granulocytes and lymphocytes from the blood stream to the mucosa, leading to continued inflammation and perpetuation of disease (Banks *et al.*, 2003; Atreya and Neurath, 2010).

# **1.5 Bacteria and their extracellular products**

#### **1.5.1 Bacterial cell walls**

Bacteria can be separated into two distinct categories: Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria (Madigan and Martinko, 2006). The original distinction between the two comes from the staining technique serendipitously discovered in 1884 by the Danish bacteriologist,

Christian Gram (Gram, 1884). Gram staining utilises two staining steps with crystal violet and saffranin, respectively, and an intermediary wash step with alcohol. The basis of the differentiation between to two types of bacteria relies upon the chemical composition and structural configuration of their cell walls (Salton, 1963). Gram-negative bacteria possess a lipid-rich outer membrane (OM) and a thin peptidoglycan layer and, as a result, the primary stain, crystal violet, is washed from the cells with the decolourising alcohol wash, leaving the secondary stain, saffranin, to colour the cells pink (Beveridge, 1999). In contrast, the thick peptidoglycan layer of Gram-positive bacteria retains the crystal violet stain, colouring the cells purple (Beveridge, 1999). Figure 1.3 highlights the difference in the two types of bacterial cell wall.

The composition of the Gram-positive cell wall is relatively simple and consists mainly of the cytoplasmic phospholipid membrane and the characteristically thick layer of peptidoglycan (PGN) (Figure 1.3a), which accounts for 30-70 % of the mass of the cell wall (Schleifer and Kandler, 1972). However, a number of accessory molecules, such as surface proteins, teichoic and lipoteichoic acids and carbohydrates, also reside within the PGN layer (Navarre and Schneewind, 1999).

Gram-negative cell walls are much more complex than their Gram-positive equivalents, as they constitute a multilayer structure consisting of two membrane bilayers which sandwich a concentrated gel-like matrix (the periplasm) and a layer of peptidoglycan (Beveridge, 1999) (Figure 1.3b). Compared to the Gram-positive cell wall, the peptidoglycan layer is thin and only accounts for <10 % of the whole cell wall (Schleifer and Kandler, 1972). The intermediary periplasmic layer contains a diverse mix of periplasmic enzymes, trafficking proteins and outer membrane- or peptidoglycan layer-directed proteins (Beveridge, 1999), all of which contribute to its gel-like consistency. The inner of the two membrane bilayers, the cytoplasmic membrane (CM), is made up solely of phospholipids and



Figure 1.3 – Cross-sectional structures of bacterial cell walls. This illustrates the characteristic thick peptidoglycan layer, and its associated molecules, of the Gram-positive cell wall (A). On the other hand, the Gram negative cell wall exhibits its two membrane bilayers with the periplasm and thin peptidoglycan layer between them (B). PGN = peptidoglycan, NAG = N-acetylglutamic acid, NAM = N- acetylmuramic acid.

proteins and acts much like the cytoplasmic membrane of Gram-positive bacteria. However, the outer bilayer, the outer membrane (OM), is composed of mainly of lipopolysaccharides, phospholipids and small amounts of proteins and lipoproteins, and, thus, behaves very differently from typical phospholipid bilayer membranes (Beveridge, 1999). Lipopolysaccharide (LPS) molecules are negatively charged and require the sequestration of magnesium ions  $(Mg^{2+})$  to decrease electrostatic repulsions between them, thus maintainingtight lateral interactions and, ultimately, OM integrity (Bishop, 2005). LPS molecules also contain saturated acyl chains which decrease the fluidity of the membrane (Bishop, 2005). Tight lateral bonds and low fluidity result in a membrane permeable only to lipophilic solutes and detergents, however, transmembrane porins allow the selective bidirectional transportation of other molecules (Bishop, 2005). The asymmetric distribution of the OM components results in the presentation of highly antigenic LPS molecules on the bacterium's external surface, whereas the majority of phospholipids are found on the periplasmic face (Beveridge, 1999). The lipoproteins are also located on the periplasmic surface and function to bind the thin peptidoglycan layer to the OM. Some of the major antigenic differences between Gram-positive and Gram-negative cell walls are discussed below.

# 1.5.2 Endotoxins (lipopolysaccharides)

The German bacteriologist, Richard Pfeiffer, coined the term 'endotoxin' in 1892 when he demonstrated that heat-killed bacteria of the cholera-inducing *Vibrio cholera* caused toxic shock in guinea pigs (Pfeiffer, 1892; Alexander and Rietschel, 2001). He subsequently theorised that the heat-stable toxin was present inside the bacterial cell and consequently named it 'endotoxin' to distinguish it from the already documented exotoxins of *V. cholera* (Alexander and Rietschel, 2001). It has since been discovered that endotoxic activity of

Gram-negative bacteria originates from lipopolysaccharides (LPS) which constitute the majority (~75 %) of their outer membrane (Rietschel *et al.*, 1994). LPS is an amphiphilic membrane phospholipid (Fenton and Golenbeck, 1998) which is essential for cell viability and outer membrane permeability (Rietschel *et al.*, 1994). It also plays a key role in protection of the bacterium against host immune defences, enzymatic degradation and antibiotic attack (Holst *et al.*, 1996). Since only the *Sphingomonas* genus is found to lack LPS (Alexander and Rietschel, 2001), its ubiquitous expression in other Gram-negative bacteria presents the mammalian innate immune system with a major target (Erridge *et al.*, 2002). However, LPS is not actively secreted by Gram-negative bacteria, and is normally only released in small amounts during mitotic division (Caroff and Karibian, 2003).

# 1.5.2.1 General structure of LPS

LPS is a glycolipid macromolecule consisting of three domains; the distal hydrophobic Ospecific chains, or O-antigens, which extend into the aqueous media; the interconnecting core region; and the hydrophobic lipid A region which acts as the membrane anchor (Bishop, 2005) (Figure 1.4).

The O-specific chain regions of LPSs are highly diverse polymers of repeating saccharide subunits which vary greatly in different bacterial strains (Erridge *et al.*, 2002). They are not essential for the viability of the bacterium, as not all Gram-negative LPSs possess O-antigens (Bishop, 2005). O-antigen-lacking strains of bacteria are termed rough (R-) serotypes due to their characteristic colony morphology which is distinct from the morphology of smooth (S-) serotype colonies (Alexander and Rietschel, 2001). Despite their non-essential nature, O-antigens have demonstrated a highly beneficial role in bacterial survival during infection of the host, aiding in the avoidance of phagocytosis by macrophages (Rietschel *et al.*, 1994) and circumvention of the lytic action of the host complement system

and antibiotics (Caroff and Karibian, 2003). However, paradoxically, O-antigens present a major target for the host's antibody response, as they represent the extreme outer limits of the bacterial cell (Erridge *et al.*, 2002).



**Figure 1.4** – **General structure of LPS from Gram-negative enterobacteria.** GlcN = glucosamine, Kdo = 2-keto-3-deoxy-D-*manno*-octonate, Hep = D-glycero-D-*manno*-heptose. Adapted from Alexander and Rietschel, (2001).

The core region is separated into two distinct domains, the inner and outer core regions (Holst *et al.*, 1996). The inner core is very well conserved within a genus or family of Gram negative bacteria (Raetz and Whitfield, 2002) and is generally composed of LPS-specific D-glycero-D-*manno*-heptose (Hep) and 2-keto-3-deoxy-D-*manno*-octonate (Kdo) (Rietschel *et al.*, 1994). This inner core domain is essential for bacterial viability, with the minimum structure consisting of one Kdo residue (Rietschel *et al.*, 1994). The outer core has a more diverse structure and typically consists of combinations of hexose sugars, such as glucose and galactose (Erridge *et al.*, 2002). Both core sugars are often substituted with negatively charged groups such as phosphates and pyrophosphates, giving the LPS molecule an overall negative charge (Erridge *et al.*, 2002).

The glycolipid membrane anchor, lipid A, represents the biologically active moiety of LPS, as both free and synthetic lipid A molecules reproduce the effects of whole LPS

(Galanos *et al.*, 1985). The lipid A domain consists of a phosphorylated  $\beta$ -1,6-linked glucosamine (GlcN) disaccharide (Netea *et al.*, 2002), to which up to 4 acyl chains can be attached. Furthermore, the acyl chains can be substituted with fatty acids, giving a maximum of 7 acyl chains in the lipid A region (Erridge *et al.*, 2002). The number and length of the constituent acyl chains determines the three-dimensional shape of lipid A, and is linked to the overall endotoxic potential of the LPS molecule (Schromm *et al.*, 2000). High biological activity has been linked to non-cylindrical lipid A molecules (due to their favourable steric interactions with the LPS receptor), whereas cylindrical-shaped lipid A molecules have low or no endotoxic activity (Schromm *et al.*, 2000).

# **1.5.2.2** Immunostimulation by LPS

In a healthy individual, the basal systemic concentration of LPS in the human body can be in the range of 3-10 pg/ml (Alexander and Rietschel, 2001). Accordingly, the highly evolved innate immune system can detect and, indeed, degrade these concentrations of LPS (Hoffman and Natanson, 1997; Ulevitch and Tobias, 1999) in a phenomenon known as 'LPS tolerance'. LPS tolerance has been shown to aid in the defence against subsequent bacterial invasion by the parent strain (Hoffman and Natanson, 1997). However, larger quantities of LPS, often released by bacterial lysis during infection (Caroff and Karibian, 2003), can have a highly detrimental effect on the host, resulting in fever, increased heart rate, septic shock and, ultimately, death from multiple organ failure and systemic inflammatory response (Hoffman and Natanson, 1997; Caroff and Karibian, 2003). LPSs do *not* elicit their toxic effect by the killing of host cells, or even by the inhibition of host cellular function, but via the active inflammatory responses of host cells (Rietschel *et al.*, 1994).

The first stage in host recognition of LPS is the binding of the acute phase reactant, LPS-binding protein (LBP) (Hailman *et al.*, 1994), which predominantly originates from the

liver and freely circulates in the blood (Fenton and Golenbeck, 1998). The main function of LBP is to opsonise and deliver LPS to the cluster of differentiation (CD)14 receptor, with each LBP molecule chaperoning 10 LPS molecules to the receptor (Hailman et al., 1994). CD14 is a member of the toll-like receptor (TLR) family (Triantafilou and Triantafilou, 2002) and exists in two forms, membrane-bound (mCD14) and soluble (sCD14), both of which are able to mediate the activation of host cells (Pugin et al., 1993). Guha and Mackman (2001) suggested that mCD14 is important for LPS recognition, as CD14-deficienct mice showed LPS hyposensitivity, whereas overexpression resulted in LPS hypersensitivity and increased susceptibility to endotoxic shock. However, despite being embedded within the cell membrane, mCD14 does not possess a cytoplasmic domain, and therefore CD14 lacks the ability to activate a transmembrane activation signal (Triantafilou and Triantafilou, 2002). This implies that another receptor confers responsiveness to LPS. Poltorak et al. (1998) suggested that Toll-like receptor (TLR)-4 was responsible for LPS sensitivity, as they found the human TLR-4 gene was homologous to the murine Lps gene, which was shown to control leukocyte response to LPS (Linder et al., 1988). Subsequently, Hoshino et al. (1999) demonstrated TLR-4 to be the translational product of the Lps gene and generated TLR-4deficient mice which, consequently, lacked responsiveness to LPS. There was some speculation that TLR-2 could also play a role in LPS responsiveness (Kirschning et al., 1998, Yang et al., 1998), however, this was soon nullified when meticulous repurification of LPS, removing any lipoprotein contaminants, showed that TLR-4 was responsible (Hirschfield et al., 2000). However, TLR-4 does not work alone in LPS recognition, a co-factor, MD-2, forms a receptor complex, which induces an intracellular signal transduction cascade once the CD14-bound LPS is transmitted (Shimazu et al., 1999; Heumann and Roger, 2002).

The innate immune response to LPS is orchestrated by CD14-expressing immune cells such as monocytes and macrophages, which react to the presence of LPS by producing

proinflammatory cytokines such as TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-6 and IL-8 (Guha and Mackman, 2001). However, CD14-deficient cells, such as endothelial cells, are also able to respond to LPS in the presence of serum (Hailman *et al.*, 1994). Intestinal epithelial cell lines have also revealed sensitivity to LPS with the stimulation of the proinflammatory cytokine, IL-8, in both HT29 cells (Schuerer-Maly *et al.*, 1994; Smirnova *et al.*, 2003) and Caco-2 cells (Huang *et al.*, 2003). Conversely, Berg *et al.* (1995) demonstrated that, in murine models, LPS was also able to induce an increase in serum concentrations of the anti-inflammatory cytokine, IL-10, thus suggesting a role in LPS tolerance. However, the same study showed that LPS tolerance was not dependent on IL-10, but the process was potentiated by the cytokine (Berg *et al.*, 1995).

#### 1.5.3 Membrane vesicles (MVs)

Membrane vesicles (MVs) are small (50-250 nm diameter), spherical, bilayered membranous structures (Beveridge, 1999) produced by Gram-negative bacteria. MVs have been found to be produced by every Gram-negative bacteria investigated to date (Ellis and Kuehn, 2010) and are consequently found in a diverse range of environments, from liquid and solid lab cultures to river beds and waste water pipes (Schooling and Beveridge, 2006). MVs have also been isolated *in vivo*, at both the site of bacterial infection (Fiocca *et al.*, 1999; Keenan *et al.*, 2000) and in distant organs of infected hosts (Dorward *et al.*, 1991).

MVs are unique to Gram-negative bacteria as they originate from the outer membrane (OM), a feature absent from the cell wall of Gram-positive bacteria (see Section 1.5.1). The composition, conformation and surface chemistry of MVs represent the intact outer membrane of Gram-negative bacteria, but on a smaller scale (Beveridge, 1999, Schooling and Beveridge, 2006). Lipopolysaccharides (LPSs), outer membrane proteins (OMPs), phospholipids and periplasmic proteins all constitute MVs (Beveridge, 1999; Kesty and

Kuehn, 2004) and proteins such as transmembrane porins, murein hydrolases, transporter proteins, virulence factors and motility-related proteins have all been identified in MVs by proteomic studies (Lee *et al.*, 2008).

#### 1.5.3.1 Biogenesis of MVs

The biogenesis of MVs is, as yet, unknown (Kulp and Kuehn, 2010), however they are not an artefact of cell division or lysis, nor simply a consequence of membrane instability (McBroom *et al.*, 2006). Currently, there are three main hypotheses for the mechanism of MV formation. The first was influenced by a study undertaken by Wensink and Witholt, which demonstrated that MVs isolated from Escherichia coli contained little lipoprotein content and a lipoprotein-deficient mutant of E. coli showed excessive MV production (Wensink and Witholt, 1981). Consequently, they theorised that MVs are derived from areas of the Gram-negative outer membrane which have few lipoprotein links with the underlying peptidoglycan layer (Wensink and Witholt, 1981). However, this hypothesis implies a nonhomogeneous distribution of lipoprotein in the OM, which is, as Wensink and Witholt themselves stated, highly unlikely, as the OM contains a very high density of lipoprotein (50,000-100,000 molecules of lipoprotein/µm<sup>2</sup> (Osborn and Wu, 1980)). Subsequently, they postulated a more likely scenario, in which the OM expands faster than the underlying peptidoglycan layer, resulting in membrane blebbing and subsequent pinching off of the OM, thus forming a membrane vesicle (Wensink and Witholt, 1981). The second hypothesis of MV biogenesis proposed that turgor pressure from the periplasm results in outer membrane blebbing and MV formation (Zhou et al., 1998). Zhou et al. stated that, during the mitotoic division of Gram-negative bacteria, the turnover of the peptidoglycan layer (underlying the OM) produces low molecular mass muramyl peptides which cannot penetrate the OM and so accumulate within the periplasmic space (Zhou et al., 1998). Furthermore, they hypothesised

that the accumulation of muramyl peptides exerts turgor pressure, herniating the OM and producing membrane blebs which subsequently pinch off forming MVs. However, their theory was based solely on the discovery of peptidoglycan-originating muramic acid in MVs of *P. gingivalis*. The third hypothesis of MV biogenesis proposes that a system analogous to budding mechanisms observed in eukarya and archaea is involved in MV formation (Kulp and Kuehn, 2010). This theory relies on curvature-inducing molecules aggregating and causing bulging of the OM, a process which would result in the enrichment of these molecules within the MVs. This model was upheld by the discovery that the outer leaf of the bilayer membrane of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* MVs mainly consisted of the negative B-band LPS molecule, as opposed to the more neutral A-band LPS (Kadurugamuwa and Beveridge, 1995). It was subsequently suggested that the electronegative charges between the B-band LPS molecules caused charge-to-charge repulsion, resulting in OM instability, blebbing and MV formation (Mashburn-Warren and Whitely, 2006). Currently, all three hypotheses are accepted as possible mechanisms and, despite their divergence, all three agree on the latter stages, i.e. the budding and pinching off of the OM to release the MVs (Figure 1.5).

# 1.5.3.2 Biological roles of MVs

A number of functions have been ascribed to MVs, with roles in fundamental cell processes such as periplasmic equilibrium maintenance and protein transport suggested (McBroom and Kuehn, 2007). However, a direct accountability in the virulence of Gram-negative bacteria is the most strongly supported proposal (Ellis and Kuehn, 2010), thus, the best characterised MVs are those originating from pathogens (Kuehn and Kesty, 2005) (see Section 1.5.3.3).

However, in addition to virulence, Gram-negative bacteria could utilise MVs in a protective role, as Ciofu *et al.* (2000) found that the antibiotic-denaturating enzyme  $\beta$ -lactamase was preferentially packaged inside the MVs of *P. aeruginosa*. The same MVs were



Figure 1.5 – Formation of membrane vesicles. The specific mechanism of MV biogenesis is still unknown; however the general process is summarised above. The outer membrane (OM) of the Gram-negative cell wall (A) undergoes an unknown initiation process which results in the bulging out of the OM (B). The protuberance is subsequently pinched off (C) and the vesicle is released from the OM, which returns to its 'normal' state (D).

also seen to contain outer membrane porins which allowed the passage of  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotic molecules into the enzyme-containing lumenal cavities of the MVs, where they were subsequently digested within the MV lumen, thus greatly reducing their bactericidal activity. Additionally, Manning and Kuehn (2011) proposed that MVs represent a defence utilised by Gram-negative bacteria against outer membrane-acting bacterial antimicrobial peptides (AMPs), such as polymyxin B and colistin. They documented an up-regulation of MV production, in *E. coli*, in response to polymyxin B and colistin which subsequently neutralised the further effectiveness of the AMPs as they adsorbed to the MVs rather than the bacteria themselves. A similar effect was seen in T4 bacteriophage-challenged *E. coli*, with the infectivity of the phage reduced by ~90 % as it irreversibly bound to MVs.

Mashburn-Warren and Whitely (2006) have suggested that MVs could also represent a cell- to-cell communication mechanism analogous to the vesicle trafficking system utilised by multicellular eukaryotic organisms. Their report showed that the extracellular signalling molecule, *Pseudomonas* quinolone signal (PQS), which induces the transcription of various virulence genes in *P. aeruginosa*, mediates its own packaging into MVs. The MVs then deliver the quorum sensing molecule from the parent bacterium to other bacteria in the surrounding area, inducing the production of virulence factors such as pyocyanin (Mashburn-Warren and Whitely, 2006).

Additionally, MVs could represent a novel mechanism of horizontal gene transfer between bacteria. Both plasmid and chromosomal DNAs have been found to subsist in MVs isolated from *Neisseria gonorrhoeae* (Dorward *et al.*, 1989), *E. coli* (Yaron *et al.*, 2000) and *P. aeruginosa* (Renelli *et al.*, 2004). Additionally, Dorward *et al.* (1989) demonstrated the transformation, via MVs, of antibiotic resistance genes in strains of *N. gonorrhoeae* and this was followed by Yaron *et al.* establishing the transmission of virulence factor genes, from pathogenic to non-pathogenic strains of *E. coli*, through MVs (Yaron *et al.*, 2000). However, *P. aeruginosa* MVs did not transfer antibiotic resistance genes between strains of the pathogen, despite attaching and subsequently fusing with the OM (Renelli *et al.*, 2004).

MVs are also very likely to function as a bridging factor within sessile bacterial communities, called biofilms (Costerton et al., 1999), with their presence found in both labgrown *P. aeruginosa* monoculture biofilms and in naturally occurring mixed species biofilms, in which Gram-negative bacteria were present (Schooling and Beveridge, 2006). Interestingly, MVs were not only maintained in substantial numbers within the matrix, but were also actively released from the biofilm into the external milieu.

#### 1.5.3.3 Virulence of MVs

As mentioned previously, only MVs isolated from pathogenic bacteria have been studied; in particular, MVs from the respiratory pathogen *P. aeruginosa* (Kadurugamuwa and Beveridge, 1995; 1996; 1997; Li *et al.*, 1998; Bauman and Kuehn, 2006; 2009; Ellis *et al.*, 2010). In early studies of MVs, Kadurugamuwa and Beveridge proposed a predatory role for *P. aeruginosa* PAO1 MVs against other bacteria (Kadurugamuwa and Beveridge, 1996). Peptidoglycan hydrolase enzymes, found within the MVs, were shown to be delivered to the periplasm of other strains of *P. aeruginosa*, where they digested the thin peptidoglycan layer and catalysed cell lysis. Li *et al.* further confirmed this, showing *P. aeruginosa* PAO1 MVs to have lytic activity against a range of other Gram-negative *and* Gram-positive bacteria (Li *et al.*, 1998). The same study also found that MVs from numerous other Gram-negative bacteria, such as *Bacillus subtilis, Shigella flexneri* and *Proteus vulgaris*, all showed similar lytic abilities over the same range of recipient bacteria (Li *et al.*, 1998). Therefore, the production of MVs would be a very useful tool for the successful establishment of a bacterial species within an environmental niche (Unal *et al.*, 2011) as the lysis of other strains of

bacteria would both remove the competition and liberate a rich source of nutrients (Li *et al.*, 1998).

Previous to the recognition of MVs as a means to aid bacterial colonisation, Kadurugamuwa and Beveridge had first suggested the virulent nature of MVs due to the enrichment of antigenic LPS molecules and the inclusion of host tissue-destructive enzymes, such as elastases, in MVs isolated from P. aeruginosa (Kadurugamuwa and Beveridge, 1995). The findings of Kesty et al. (2004) further supported this when they showed that enterotoxigenic E. coli (ETEC) MVs preferentially packaged heat-labile (LT) toxin in their lumenal space, protecting it from extracellular enzymatic activity, and later delivering it directly to the cytoplasm of target cells. A similar system was also seen in Helicobacter pylori, with its MVs encapsulating and transporting its major virulence factor, H. pylori vacuolating toxin (Parker et al., 2010). The immunomodulatory potential of MVs was recognised when Ismail et al. (2003) showed MVs isolated from H. pylori elicited IL-8 release in human gastric epithelial cells. The immunostimulatory potential of *P. aeruginosa* MVs was uncovered shortly afterwards as it was demonstrated that MVs from the respiratory pathogen stimulated IL-8 in human lung epithelial cells (Bauman and Kuehn, 2006), following their attachment and internalisation (by endocytosis) (Bauman and Kuehn, 2009). Ellis et al. (2010) also showed P. aeruginosa MVs to be potent stimulators of proinflammatory responses in murine macrophages. More recently, MVs isolated from H. pylori have been shown to elicit IL-8 responses in human gastric epithelial cell lines through the novel delivery of peptidoglycan to the intracellular MAMP receptor, NOD1 (Kaparakis et al., 2010).

Despite the high load of Gram-negative bacteria in the lumen, intestinal commensal strains have (to the author's knowledge) yet to be considered in the study of MVs. Also, the interaction of MVs with intestinal epithelial cells have, surprisingly, been little studied, with
only Kesty *et al.* (2004) utilising them to demonstrate the toxin-delivering activity of MVs isolated from ETEC.

## 1.5.4 Peptidoglycan

Peptidoglycan (PGN) is an essential cell wall component in virtually all bacteria and is especially abundant in Gram-positive bacteria, accounting for 30-70 % of the cell wall mass (Schleifer and Kandler, 1972). It is a mesh-like polymer consisting of  $\beta(1-4)$ -linked Nacetylglucosamine (NAG) and N-acetylmuramicacid (NAM), crosslinked by short peptides and is responsible for the maintenance of cell morphology and resistance to osmotic forces (Dziarski, 2003). As a consequence of its ubiquity in bacteria, its substantial abundance in Gram-positive bacteria and its absence from eukaryotic cells, PGN presents the perfect target for the host innate immune system (Dziarski, 2003). Initially, it was hypothesised that TLR-2 mediated cellular sensitivity to PGN in macrophages (Schwandner et al., 1999; Takeuchi et al., 1999; Wang et al., 2001), and that responsiveness was enhanced by the co-receptor CD14 (Schwandner et al., 1999; Iwaki et al., 2002). Iwaki et al. (2002) also generated a soluble form of TLR-2 and demonstrated that PGN purified from Staphylococcus aureus directly bound to the receptor. However, an infamous study by Trovassos et al. (2004) challenged the proposed stimulation pathway, claiming TLR-4, not TLR-2 conferred cellular responsiveness to purified PGN. Nevertheless, the re-evaluation of the phenomenon that followed conclusively demonstrated that TLR-2 was essential for the stimulation of macrophages by PGN and suggested the results observed by Trovassos et al. (2004) were due to the destructive nature and non-completion of their purification methods (Dziarski and Gupta, 2005).

Due to its high release during infection (Dziarski and Gupta, 2005), and potent immunological activity (NF-κB activation and subsequent IL-8 release) in mouse and human

macrophages (Schwandner *et al.*, 1999; Takeuchi *et al.*, 1999; Wang *et al.*, 2001), PGN is potentially a major virulence factor in Gram-positive bacterial infections. Melmed *et al.* (2003) observed that both colonic epithelial tissue and colonic epithelial cells lines (HT29, Caco-2 and T84 cells) constitutively expressed TLR-2 mRNA, suggesting a role in PGN detection in the intestine (Melmed *et al.*, 2003). However, the epithelial cells lines were all largely unresponsive to TLR-2 ligands (such as PGN and lipoteichoic acid (LTA) (Section 1.5.11)) and only TLR-2-transfected Caco-2 cells exhibited activation by TLR-2 agonists (Melmed *et al.*, 2003). Furthermore, Furrie *et al.* (2005) showed TLR-2 mRNA expression in colonic epithelial tissue was restricted to crypt cells. However, they also showed that, in contrast to the findings of Melmed *et al.* (2003), TLR-2 mRNA was up-regulated in human colonic epithelial cell lines, HT29 and Caco-2 cells, in response to co-culture with Grampositive bacteria (Furrie *et al.*, 2005).

#### 1.5.5 Lipoprotein

Lipoproteins (LPs) are proteins which contain lipid moieties covalently bound to an Nterminal cysteine residue (Braun and Wu, 1994). LPs are a key component in the cell wall of Gram-positive bacteria (Sutcliffe and Russell, 1995) and the outer membrane of Gramnegative bacteria, particularly in bacteria of the *Enterbacteriaceae* family, such as *E. coli* (Zhang *et al.*, 1998). Gram-negative bacteria naturally secrete LPs, from their outer membrane, into the surrounding media and lysis further increases the release (Zhang *et al.*, 1998). Brightbill *et al.* (1999) elucidated that cellular responsiveness to bacterial lipoproteins in human macrophages is imparted by Toll-like receptor (TLR)-2. This was subsequently confirmed by Wang *et al.* (2002), who demonstrated that pre-treatment of human monocytes with low concentrations of LP imparts TLR-2 tolerance that protects against subsequent treatment with higher concentrations of LP. However, it was later discovered that TLR-2 actually forms a heterodimer with TLR-1 to confer cell responsiveness to bacterial lipoproteins in murine macrophages (Takeuchi *et al.*, 2002).

LPs have been shown to elicit proinflammatory cytokine release in mouse and human macrophages (Zhang *et al.*, 1998) and human whole blood (Karched *et al.*, 2008), and can even activate human neutrophils (Soler-Rodriguez *et al.*, 2000). Additionally, spirochetal LPs, from *Treponema pallidum* and *Borrelia burgdorferi*, have been implicated in the pathogenesis of syphilis and Lyme disease, respectively (Sellati *et al.*, 1998). Consequently, bacterial LPs clearly present a significant antigenic threat, however, few, if any, studies have been undertaken to investigate lipoproteins with intestinal epithelial cells.

#### 1.5.6 Lipoteichoic acid

Lipoteichoic acid (LTA) is a membrane-associated, amphiphilic polymer which extends from the cytoplasmic membrane, through the cell wall and to the outer surface of Gram-positive bacteria (Buckley *et al.*, 2006). During normal growth, LTA regulates a number of autolytic enzymes, which allow the mitotic division of Gram-positive bacteria (Ginsburg, 2002), and has also been demonstrated to aid bacterial adhesion to intestinal epithelial cells (Granato *et al.*, 1999). Naturally, LTA is only released in small amounts (Ginsburg, 2002); however cell lysis will inevitably increase its liberation into the surrounding media. Pathogen-derived LTA is well known to be immunologically active and has previously been demonstrated to stimulate pro-inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-8, from peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs), such as macrophages (Standiford *et al.*, 1994). Additionally, LTA from potentially probiotic strains of *Lactobacillus* have also been shown to elicit a proinflammatory cytokine response in PBMCs (Vidal *et al.*, 2002). Despite this, Vidal *et al.* (2002) also showed that the same lactobacilli LTAs were unable to stimulate a proinflammatory response in the intestinal epithelial cell line, HT29 cells, and actively inhibited *E. coli*- and LPS-induced IL-8 release in these cells.

There is some debate as to which of the Toll-like receptors (TLRs) confers host cellular responsiveness to LTA, as two very highly cited articles tell contrasting stories. Schwandner *et al.* (1999) demonstrated that human embryonic kidney cells were activated via TLR-2, however, Takeuchi *et al.* (1999) disputed this, suggesting that TLR-4 was responsible as they showed that TLR-2-deficient mice were still responsive to LTA, whereas TLR-4-deficient mice were not.

#### 1.5.7 CpG-DNA

Bacterial DNA contains a ~20-fold greater frequency of unmethylated 2'–deoxyribo(cytidinephosphate-guanine) (CpG) dinucleotides than vertebrate DNA (Ewaschuk *et al.*, 2007), predisposing it to microbial-associated molecular pattern (MAMP) activity in mammalian immune cells (Bauer *et al.*, 2001). Methylated bacterial DNA loses its stimulatory potential (Ewaschuk *et al.*, 2007), thus confirming that its MAMP activity is attributable to a greater expression of unmethylated CpG motifs. In addition, the stimulatory effects of bacterial DNA, on mammalian immune cells, can be mimicked by CpG-containing synthetic oligodeoxynucleotides (CpG-ODNs) (Dalpke *et al.*, 2006). Dalpke *et al.* (2006) also showed that the immunomodulatory potential of bacterial DNA is genera specific and dependent on the CpG content of the bacterial genome. For example, DNA from the pathogenic *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, whose genome contains a 12.21 % CpG frequency, elicits a higher IL-8 release from HEK-TLR9 cells than the 3.50 % CpG-containing genomic DNA from the commensal bacterium, *Enterococcus faecalis* (Dalpke *et al.*, 2006).

Hemmi *et al.* (2000) demonstrated that TLR-9 confers responsiveness to bacterial DNA in splenocytes, B-cells and macrophages, as their counterparts isolated from TLR-9-

deficient mice were not susceptible to the physiological effects elicited by CpG-DNA. Subsequently, human intestinal epithelial cell lines (HT29, Caco-2 and T84 cells) were shown to constitutively express TLR-9 mRNA and an increased secretion of the proinflammatory cytokine IL-8, from intestinal epithelial cells, was observed in response to CpG-DNA, via a NF-κB-independent pathway (Akhtar *et al.*, 2003). This suggested a divergence from the IL-8 stimulatory pathway previously characterised in macrophage cells (Chuang *et al.*, 2002). In stark contrast to the system previously reported in mammalian macrophage (where TLR-9 was found to subsist intracellularly, as the immunostimulatory action of CpG-DNA was markedly increased with intracellular delivery of the DNA (Dalpke *et al.*, 2006)), Ewaschuk *et al.* (2007) described an up-regulation of apical surface expression of TLR-9 in intestinal epithelial cells in response to pathogenic bacterial DNA. Dalpke *et al.* (2006) suggested that stimulation of TLR-9 would be difficult in *in vivo* infections, however, their work was undertaken utilising the macrophage model, therefore, only intracellular TLR-9 was considered. Surface expression of TLR-9 in intestinal epithelial cells presents a very real possibility for bacterial DNA to play a role in epithelial immunity.

#### 1.5.8 Flagellin

Flagellin is the highly antigenic, monomeric subunit of bacterial flagella (Ramos *et al.*, 2004). Flagella are rotary motor-like structures, which are expressed by the majority of motile bacteria in the intestine (Berg, 2003). Hayashi *et al.* (2001) determined that bacterial flagella possess Toll-like receptor (TLR)-5 stimulatory ability, and it was confirmed shortly afterwards that TLR-5 exclusively confers cellular responsiveness to extracellular, flagellin (Gewirtz *et al.*, 2001). Monomeric flagellin is naturally released by bacteria, either by leakage due to uncapping or by active depolymerisation (Ramos *et al.*, 2004); however, it can

also be sheared from the bacterial surface by host proteases or detergents (Ramos *et al.*, 2004).

Flagellin plays an important and complex role in intestine homeostasis, having been implicated both as a major antigen in Crohn's disease (Lodes *et al.*, 2004) and as a regulatory moiety in immune responses to commensal bacteria, protecting against spontaneous colitis (Vijay-Kumar *et al.*, 2007). Flagellins from both pathogenic and non-pathogenic bacteria have the potential to stimulate an immune response from the intestinal epithelial layer (Streiner *et al.*, 2000). However, Gewirtz *et al.* (2001) demonstrated that to be able to do this, the flagellin must be translocated from the apical to the basolateral domain of the epithelial layer, despite TLR-5 exhibiting both basolateral *and* apical expression (Cario and Podolsky, 2000). A significant level of translocation is normally considered a trait of pathogenic bacteria (Ljungdahl *et al.*, 2000); therefore the intestinal epithelium is able to distinguish between commensal and pathogenic flagellins by the physical exclusion of commensal bacteria. Epithelial responses to commercially available flagellin (isolated from *Salmonella typhimurium*) have been well characterised with intestinal epithelial cell lines, HT29 and Caco-2 (Bannon, 2008).

## **1.5.9 Exopolysaccharides**

Extracellular polysaccharides, or exopolysaccharides (EPSs), are long-chain polysaccharides released by *Archaebacteria* and *Eubacteria* (both Gram-positive and Gram-negative) during growth (Badel *et al.*, 2010). EPSs exist in two forms; as membrane-bound moieties, termed capsular polysaccharides (CPSs), or as an unbound polymers which exist freely in the extracellular media (Ruas-Madiedo *et al.*, 2002). This section focuses on the free form of EPSs.

EPSs are separated into two categories; homosaccharides and heterosaccharides (Laws et al., 2001). Homosaccharides, such as cellulose, dextran and levan, are made up of only one type of monosaccharide (Laws et al., 2001), and are all extracellularly synthesised by glucansucrase enzymes (Badel et al., 2010). Glucansucrases degrade sucrose from the surrounding media and catalyse the formation of glycosidic bonds between monosaccharides, to form polysaccharide chains (Badel et al., 2010). Conversely, heterosaccharides consist of multiple repeats of oligosaccharides, which themselves are comprised of 3-7 sugar residues (Figure 1.6) (Laws et al., 2001). These oligosaccharide precursors typically contain Dglucose, D-galactose and L-rhamnose sugars (De Vuyst and Degeest, 1999) and occasionally include amino-sugars, such as N-acetyl-D-glucosamine and N-acetyl-D-galactosamine (Badel et al., 2010). The oligosaccharide subunits of heterosaccharides are constructed intracellularly, by glycosyltransferase enzymes, from sugar nucleotides taken from the surrounding media (Badel et al., 2010). The oligosaccharides translocate out from the bacterial cell and are subsequently polymerised (Ruas-Madiedo et al., 2002). Heterosaccharides are mainly produced by mesophilic and thermophilic bacteria such as lactic acid bacteria (LAB) (De Vuyst and Degeest, 1999) and bifidobacteria (Ruas-Madiedo et al., 2006b, 2010).

## **1.5.9.1 EPSs in bacterial biofilms**

It has been suggested that EPSs play a major role in biofilm formation, and their importance in the initial surface attachment is highlighted by the fact that EPS-deficient mutants completely lack the ability to form biofilms *in vitro* (Watnick and Kolter, 1999). Also, EPSs are likely to stabilise the 3-D structure of biofilms, enabling them to withstand shear forces (Sutherland, 2001). It is theorised that EPSs confer this stability through the minimisation of intercellular repulsions between bacteria by shielding the electrostatic charges on their



Figure 1.6 – Repeating units of EPSs from *L. acidophilus* 5e2 and *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski. *L. acidophilus* 5e2 EPS consists of a heptasaccharide repeat unit of D-glucose (Glu), D-galactose (Gal) and *N*-acetyl-D-glucosamine (GlcNAc) in the molar ratio 3:3:1 (A), whereas *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski EPS constitutes a pentasaccharide repeat unit of D-glucose (Glu), D-galactose (Gal) and *N*-acetyl-D-mannosamine (ManNAc) in the molar ratio 2:2:1 (B). Structures taken from Laws *et al.* (2008) and Leivers (2011), respectively.

surfaces (Watnick and Kolter, 1999). Although EPSs do not exist alone within biofilms, asvarious proteins, lipids and other polysaccharides are also present, it is noteworthy that excessive EPS production by one strain of bacteria can significantly enhance the stability of biofilms of other, non-EPS-producing bacteria (Sutherland, 2001). In addition to astructural role in biofilms, EPSs are thought to be responsible for the enhancement of bacterial nutrient and water entrapping ability (Poulsen, 1999). Furthermore, EPSs are thought to play a key role in protection of biofilm-contained bacteria and have been shown to shield against bacteriophages, antibiotics, lysozyme enzymes and metal ions (Looijesteijn *et al.*, 2001; Durlu-Ozkaya *et al.*, 2007).

However, in stark contrast to the evidence presented above, a study by Kim and colleagues demonstrated a significant anti-biofilm activity of EPS isolated from *Lactobacillus acidophilus* A4, against a range of Gram-positive and Gram-negative pathogenic bacteria (Kim *et al.*, 2009).

# **1.5.9.2 EPSs in the food industry**

Lactic acid bacteria (LAB) are commonly utilised by the food industry for their preservative effects, as their metabolism of sugars releases lactic acid which restricts further microbial contamination (Laws *et al.*, 2001). Also, LAB starter cultures have been used for generations in the production of traditional fermented food goods, such as the Scandinavian milk drink, Kefir, which is produced by the fermentative action of LAB, acetic acid bacteria and yeasts trapped in a complex of EPS and protein (kefir grains) (Vinderola *et al.*, 2006). The Finnish fermented milk drink, viili, also uses a similar process (Ruas-Madiedo *et al.*, 2006a).

LAB are well characterised in their production of EPSs (Cerning, 1990), with over 30 EPS-producing strains described to date (Badel *et al.*, 2010). EPS-producing LAB starter cultures are used in the maturation of cheeses, with the moisture retention of EPSs thought to significantly contribute to the freshness of the cheese (Bhaskaracharya and Shah, 2000). Also, the use of LAB EPSs themselves is increasingly widespread in food products, with EPSs used as biothickening agents in yoghurts, to improve the texture, 'mouth-feel' and stability (Marshall and Rawson, 1999; De Vuyst and Degeest, 1999). However, the consequential increase in viscosity from EPSs can also have a negative impact on food goods, with their secretion, by LAB starter cultures, during the production of wine and cider being implicated in the spoiling of these products (de Nadra and de Saad, 1995; Duenas *et al.*, 1995).

#### **1.5.9.3** Prebiotic potential of EPSs

It has been theorised that EPSs are unlikely to serve as a bacterial nutrient reserve, as most EPS-producing bacteria are unable to catabolise their own EPSs (Cerning, 1990; Looijesteijn *et al.*, 2001). However, there is evidence that EPSs could possess prebiotic tendencies. This was first proposed by Ruijssenaars *et al.* (2000) when they tested the biodegradability of food-grade EPSs by human faecal bacteria. Their study demonstrated that mixed bacterial cultures could indeed degrade these EPSs. An investigation by Korakli *et al.* (2002) developed the concept, reporting that EPS isolated from *Lactobacillus sanfranciscensis* could be metabolised by several monocultures of bifidobacteria strains, thus promoting their growth. Nevertheless, the strongest case for the prebiotic potential of EPSs was presented by Salazar *et al.* (2008; 2009), who showed that EPSs isolated from enteric bifidobacteria increased the overall population of *in vitro* faecal bacteria cultures. Additionally, their studies showed an obvious shift in the microbial composition of the cultures, promoting growth of beneficial commensal genera such as bifidobacteria, enteroccci and *Bacteroides*, thus satisfying a major stipulation of prebiotics set by Gibson and Rotherford (1995).

Gibson and Roderfroid (1995) also hypothesised that the best prospective prebiotic candidates were non-digestible carbohydrates, such as inulins and fructooligosaccharides, which are able to arrive in the colon intact (Gibson and Roberfroid, 1995). Therefore, for EPSs to function as prebiotics, they must initially be able to survive the mechanical and enzymatic rigours of the GI tract. There has been mixed success in this area of research, with some EPSs, isolated from *Lactococcus lactis* and strains of bifidobacteria, seen to be resistant to gastric enzymes and simulated gastric juices (Looijesteijn *et al.*, 2001; Salazar *et al.*, 2009), while other EPSs, isolated from *Streptococcus thermophilus* and *Lactobacillus casei*, were shown to undergo partial degradation (Mozzi *et al.*, 2009).

#### **1.5.9.4** Physiological influences of EPSs

Kefiran, an EPS produced by a number of strains of lactobacilli in the fermented milk drink Kefir, has been shown to possess a number of systemic physiological activities; these include wound-healing properties, reduction of blood pressure and cholesterol levels, and the retardation of tumour growth in experimental models (Vinderola *et al.*, 2006). Kefiran also exhibits a potential role in intestinal homeostasis, stimulating increased release of lumenal IgA and pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines, such as IFN- $\gamma$ , TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-6 and IL-10, observed in the small and large intestine (Vinderola *et al.*, 2006). Additionally, murine macrophages challenged with various EPSs, isolated from strains of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria, demonstrate augmented release of both pro- and anti-inflammatory cytokines, such as TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-6 and IL-10 (Chabot *et al.*, 2001; Bleau *et al.*, 2009; Wu *et al.*, 2010). The mitogenic activity of EPSs isolated from strains of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria is also well characterised, with studies showing the promotion of human, murine, porcine and bovine macrophage proliferation (Kitazawa *et al.*, 1998; Chabot *et al.*, 2001; Wu *et al.*, 2010).

With the high proportion of EPS-producing bacteria naturally residing in the intestine, it is surprising that very little research has been undertaken regarding the interaction of EPSs with the intestinal epithelial layer itself. EPSs, from lactobacilli and bifidobacteria, have previously shown antiproliferative and anticytoxic activities with bacterial toxin-challenged *in vitro* intestinal epithelial cell (IEC) lines (Ruas-Madiedo *et al.*, 2010; Liu *et al.*, 2011), however, the immunostimulatory effects of EPSs on IECs is a relatively novel concept. To the author's knowledge, the first study to consider this was undertaken by Lebeer *et al.* (2012); however, it must be noted that this was a very minor component of their investigation. Their results demonstrated that EPS isolated from the probiotic *L. rhamnosus* GG had no significant effect on IL-8 mRNA expression in Caco-2 cells. Conversely, a recent review article by Hidalgo-Cantabrana *et al.* (2012) showed preliminary data in which EPS- producing strains of bifidobacteria were seen to differentially modulate the secretion of inflammatory cytokines, including IL-8, in the Caco-2 intestinal epithelial cell line.

The evidence presented above confirms that EPSs directly associate with host cells in the intestine, however, the molecular mechanisms by which they interact with these cells is, as yet, unknown. Chabot et al. (2001) suggested EPSs could exert their action via the mannose receptor. Additionally, a recent study by Ciszek-Lenda et al. (2011) demonstrated a cross-tolerance between LPS and EPSs in macrophages, with LPS 'priming' of cells lowering the TNF- $\alpha$  release in subsequent EPS challenges, indicating the possibility of a prospective TLR-4 pathway. However, an elegant study by Lin et al. (2011) provides the strongest candidate for an EPS receptor. Their investigation identified a novel EPS, TA-1, from the thermophilic marine bacterium, Thermus aquaticus and, subsequently, they showed the release of proinflammatory cytokines, TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-6, from murine macrophages in response to challenge with this EPS (Lin et al., 2011). They then utilised the TLR-deficient human embryonic kidney cell line, HEK293T, and its subsequent transfection with various TLRs, to determine which, if any, TLR confers responsiveness to TA-1 EPS, and TLR-2 was considered a possibility. Lin and colleagues then used anti-TLR-2 antibodies on murine macrophages prior to stimulation with TA-1 EPS, and subsequently observed a significant decrease in TNF-a and IL-6 release (Lin et al., 2011). These results strongly suggest that TLR-2 confers EPS responsiveness. This is consistent with the fact that TLR-2 is well characterised in its interactions with a highly diverse range of microbial components (Takeda et al., 2003; Akira et al., 2006).

## 1.5.10 Exotoxins and enterotoxins

Pathogenic bacteria have evolved numerous methods for evading the host's defences and for disrupting the functionality of host cells; for example, toxin production (Balfanz *et al.*, 1996).

In microbiological terms, 'toxins' are products of microbial metabolism that have a detrimental effect on host cell function (Balfanz *et al.*, 1996). Proliferating pathogenic bacteria often produce extracellular toxin (exotoxin) proteins, which are generally secreted into the surrounding environment at a site of infection, however, they can also cause damage at distant sites (Madigan and Martinko, 2006). Exotoxins can be separated into 3 distinct categories: membrane-damaging, receptor-targeting and internalising toxins (Balfanz *et al.*, 1996). The main effect of membrane-damaging toxins is disruption of the cell membrane, leading to increased permeability and cell death by lysis (Balfanz *et al.*, 1996). Receptor-targeting toxins target specific physiological surface receptors and modulate the resultant intracellular reaction cascades (Balfanz *et al.*, 1996). Internalising toxins require the process of receptor binding and internalisation by endocytosis before they can implement their intracellular toxic effect (Balfanz *et al.*, 1996).

Enterotoxins are a class of exotoxins which are specific in their action in the intestine (Binder and Powell, 1970). Their modes of action vary, but can generally be separated into two categories; cytotoxic, which cause cell damage and physically disrupt the epithelial layer; or cytotonic, which function to induce active chloride ion ( $Cl^{-}$ ) secretion and inhibit sodium ion ( $Na^{+}$ ) absorption, to, and from, the intestinal lumen, by enterocytes (Farthing, 2000). The interference in barrier function or ion transfer results in excessive fluid secretion into the intestinal lumen, generally leading to diarrhoea (Madigan and Martinko, 2006).

# 1.5.10.1 *C. difficile* and its enterotoxins

*Clostridium difficile* is a spore-forming, anaerobic, Gram-positive pathogen implicated as the main causative agent in pseudomembranous colitis (PMC) (Davies *et al.*, 2011, Canny *et al.*, 2006). PMC is characterised by inflammation of the colonic mucosa and the formation of a 'pseudomembrane' (comprised of sloughed epithelial cells, mucin and polymorphonuclear

cells) which covers the mucosal layer (Mahida *et al.*, 1996). Furthermore, *C. difficile* is responsible for 15-20 % of all cases of antibiotic-associated diarrhoea (AAD) (Genth *et al.*, 2008, Janvilisri *et al.*, 2010) and can lead to toxic megacolon, shock and, in severe cases, death (Clements *et al.*, 2010). The virulence of *C. difficile* stems mainly from its two major cytotoxic enterotoxins; toxin A (TcdA) and toxin B (TcdB) (Carter *et al.*, 2011, Lica *et al.*, 2011, Zemljic *et al.*, 2010). However, some strains also produce a binary toxin, CDT, which has also demonstrated independent cytotoxic activity (Sundriyal *et al.*, 2010).

TcdA and TcdB are monoglucosyltransferases which intracellularly inactivate Rho family guanosine triphosphate hydrolyses (GTPases), such as Rho, Ras, Ral and Cdc42 (Carter *et al.*, 2011). Rho GTPases are molecular switches which control the regulation of the actin cytoskeleton within epithelial cells (Davies et al., 2011). However, before the toxins can implement their activity, they must first gain access to the host cell cytoplasm. The process initiates with TcdA or TcdB binding to unknown, non-proteinaceous cell surface receptors (Voth and Ballard, 2005). Receptor-binding triggers endocytosis of the toxins and, once internalised, the endosome acidifies due to an influx of hydrogen  $(H^+)$  ions (Voth and Ballard, 2005). The decrease in pH stimulates conformational changes in the toxins, exposing their hydrophilic domains and allowing their insertion into the endosomal membrane (Voth and Ballard, 2005). The resultant pore in the endosomal membrane allows the glucosyltransferase domain to migrate to the cytosol where the Rho GTPases reside (Genth et al., 2008). The glucosylating activity of both TcdA and TcdB causes the degradation of filamentous (F-) actin to the monomeric conformation (G-actin) and, at a cellular level, this leads to changes in cell morphology (cell rounding) and loosening of intercellular tight junctions (Nusrat et al., 2001). The consequences of TcdA and TcdB at the organ level include increased epithelial permeability and augmented epithelial production of cytokines and chemokines, which in turn triggers neutrophil infiltration, mast cell activation and direct damage to the intestinal mucosa (Voth and Ballard, 2005).

*C. difficile* binary toxin, CDT, is an AB-toxin consisting of the enzymatically active A-subunit, CDTa, and the catalytically inert transport component, the B-subunit, CDTb (Davies *et al.*, 2011). CDTb delivers CDTa to the host cell cytoplasm via receptor-mediated endocytosis (Barth *et al.*, 2004). However, to achieve this CDTb must first be proteolytically cleaved from CDTa, activating it and allowing it to form heptamers which then bind specific cell surface receptors (Barth *et al.*, 2004). CDTa re-binds to the transporter domain and undergoes endocytosis. Once internalised, the endosome acidifies and CDTb forms a pore in the endosomal membrane, delivering CDTa to the cytosol (Barth *et al.*, 2004). The CDTa subunit is an actin-ADP-ribosylating toxin which acts to transfer a ribose moiety from nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (NAD), or its oxidised form, NADH, to monomeric (G-) actin, thus preventing polymerisation to the filamentous configuration (F-actin) (Sundriyal *et al.*, 2010). The role of CDT in the pathogenesis of *C. difficile* infection is yet to be established, however, it has been implicated in TcdA- and TcdB-independent cytotoxic activity (Sundriyal *et al.*, 2010), thus suggesting a role in the aetiology of *C. difficile* infection.

# **1.6 Project aims and objectives**

It is apparent that enteric bacteria are a vast potential source of a wide range of antigenic products; however, under normal physiological conditions, the intestinal mucosal immunity remains hyporesponsive, yet, it also retains the innate ability to rapidly respond to pathogens and their respective antigens. Despite this, the specific immunomodulatory activities of the extracellular products from non-pathogenic, enteric-associated bacteria have been little studied, as previous investigations have been heavily reliant on pathogenic-derived antigens to study epithelial interactions.

Specific objectives of the current project were to:

- a) Characterise and compare the two *in vitro* intestinal epithelial cell lines HT29-19A and Caco-2 in their suitability for modelling epithelial interactions with bacterial extracellular products.
- b) Investigate the inflammatory properties of the extracellular products of the Gramnegative commensal *Escherichia coli* C25.
- c) Examine the inflammatory activities of extracellular products, specifically ultrapure EPSs, of the previously unstudied *Lactobacillus acidophilus* 5e2 and *Lactobacillus helveticus* sp. Rosyjski.
- d) Investigate possible protective effects of non-pathogenic extracellular products against those from the enteropathogenic bacterium *C. difficile*.

# Chapter 2

Materials and methods

# **2.1 Materials**

Cell culture media ingredients, supplements and related solutions were all purchased from Gibco<sup>®</sup> Invitrogen<sup>™</sup> Life Technologies Ltd., Paisley, UK, with the exception of fetal bovine serum (FBS) and 0.25x trypsin/EDTA solution which were sourced from Biosera Ltd., East Sussex, UK and Sigma-Aldrich Company Ltd., Dorset, UK, respectively. All 25 and 75 cm<sup>2</sup> cell culture flasks, 12- and 24-well culture plates and 35 x 10 mm and 100 x 20 mm culture dishes were from Cellstar<sup>®</sup> Greiner Bio-One Ltd., Stonehouse, UK. 96-well cell culture plates were purchased from Matrix<sup>®</sup>, Thermo Fisher Scientific UK Ltd., Loughborough, UK. HT29-19A (Augeron and Laboisse, 1984) and Caco-2 (ATCC No. HTB-37) cell lines were kindly donated by Prof. G. Warhurst, Salford Hope Hospital, Royal NHS Foundation Trust & University of Salford, UK. All bacterial agar and broth powders were purchased from Lab M Ltd., Bury, UK. All bacterial strains were kindly provided by Dr. P. Humphreys, Department of Chemical and Biological Sciences, University of Huddersfield, UK. Ultrapure lactobacilli EPSs were kindly supplied by Prof. A. Laws, Department of Chemical and Biological Sciences, University of Huddersfield, UK. 96-well ELISA-treated microplates were purchased from Greiner Bio-One Ltd., Stonehouse, UK. IL-8 and IL-10 Human Antibody Pairs and stabilised chromagen (tetramethylbenzidine (TMB)) solution were purchased from Invitrogen, Paisley, UK. The DC Protein Assay kit was purchased from Bio-Rad Laboratories Ltd., Hemel Hempstead, UK. The Ultraclean<sup>®</sup> Soil DNA Isolation Kit and LPS Extraction Kit were both from Chembio Ltd., Hertfordshire, UK. The QIAquick<sup>®</sup> PCR Purification Kit, RNeasy® Mini Kit and RNase-free DNase Set were all from Qiagen, Crawley, UK. The iScript<sup>™</sup> cDNA Synthesis Kit was purchased from Bio-Rad Laboratories Ltd., Hemel Hempstead, UK. All PCR primers used were purchased from Eurofins MWG Operon, Ebersberg, Germany. Universal ProbeLibrary probes and Lightcycler<sup>®</sup> Tagman<sup>®</sup> Mastermix were purchased from Roche Diagnostics Ltd., West Sussex, UK. REDTag<sup>®</sup> ReadyMix<sup>™</sup> PCR Reaction Mix was purchased from Sigma Aldrich Company Ltd., Dorset, UK. Peptidoglycan isolated from *Bacillus subtilis*, lipopolysaccharide from *E. coli* 0111:B4 and deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) sodium salt from *Escherichia coli* strain B were purchased from Sigma Aldrich. Flagellin from *Salmonella typhimurium* strain 14028 was from Enzo Life Sciences Ltd., Exeter, UK. DNA sequencing was undertaken by Eurofins MWG Operon, Ebersberg, Germany. All other reagents were purchased from Sigma Aldrich.

# 2.2 Culturing of intestinal epithelial cells

# 2.2.1 HT29-19A and Caco-2

The HT29-19A (passages 41-70) and Caco-2 (passages 39-68) cell lines were grown in a media of high glucose (4500mg/l) Dulbecco's Modified Eagles Media (DMEM), 10 % foetal bovine serum (FBS), 4 mM glutamine and a mixture of 50 IU/ml penicillin and 50 µg/ml streptomycin (PenStrep). In addition to this, HT29-19A cells were supplemented with 20 mM HEPES solution and Caco-2 cells had 0.1 mM MEM NEAA (non-essential amino acids) added. The cell lines were incubated at 37 °C, with 5 % carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) and constant humidity, and the media was replaced every 2-3 days.

## 2.2.2 Freezing/thawing cell lines

In preparation for freezing, cells were fed 24 h previously. Cells were trypsinized and incubated at 37 °C to detach them from the surface of the culture flask. 0.05% trypsin/EDTA solution was deactivated by the addition of fresh culture media. The cell suspension was centrifuged (1000 g for 3 min) and the supernatant was removed. The cell pellet was resuspended in cold cell culture media (supplemented with 10 % DMSO (dimethyl sulphoxide) and 20 % FBS) at a density of 3 x 10<sup>6</sup> cells per cryo-vial. The cryo-vials were placed in a 'Mr Frosty' freezing container at -80 °C overnight and were transferred to a

liquid nitrogen store (-176 °C) until required. The 'Mr Frosty' contained isopropanol, which cools at 1 °C/min, thus avoiding the formation of ice crystals, and subsequent cell lysis.

DMSO is toxic to the cells at 4 °C+, therefore, rapid thawing of the cells was required to avoid toxicity. Cryo-vials were quickly thawed by placing in a 37 °C water bath. Once cells were completely thawed, cold cell culture media was added, cell suspensions were centrifuged (1000 g for 3 min) and the supernatant was removed. The pellet was resuspended in fresh media and transferred to a 25 cm<sup>2</sup> culture flask, which was incubated at 37 °C, 5 % CO<sub>2</sub> and constant humidity. Once confluent, the entire cell population of the 25 cm<sup>2</sup> flask was transferred to a 75 cm<sup>2</sup> flask and normal passage procedure was followed.

# 2.2.3 Cell passage

Cell lines were sub-cultured to 80 % confluence or greater in 75 cm<sup>2</sup> culture flasks, at which point they were transferred to new culture flasks or plates. The spent media was removed and cells were washed 2-3 times with Hank's Buffered Salt Solution (HBSS) ( $-Mg^{2+}$  and  $-Ca^{2+}$ ) to remove any traces of serum. Once the cells had been washed, they were exposed to 0.05% trypsin/EDTA solution at 37 °C for 5–10 min, or until all the cells had completely detached from the surface of the flask. The trypsin was subsequently deactivated with the addition of fresh cell culture media (containing 10 % FBS). The resultant cell suspension was homogenised with repeated pippetting, spilt into a relevant number of aliquots and transferred to new culture flasks or plates with fresh media. Continuation flasks were normally seeded at a 1 in 8 dilution to give a confluent flask after incubation for 7 days.

# 2.2.4 Seeding cell culture plates

For experimental work HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells were seeded on 12- and 24-well cell culture plates at a cell density of  $0.5 \times 10^5$  cells/cm<sup>2</sup>, however, 96-well plates were seeded at

 $0.5 \ge 10^3$  cells/cm<sup>2</sup>. The cells were grown to 100 % confluence over 7 days and cell culture media was replaced every 2-3 days.

## 2.2.5 Cell counting/viability

Cells were removed from the surface of the culture plate with the use of a cell scraper (Thermo Fisher Scientific UK Ltd., Loughborough, UK). The resultant cell suspension was aspirated off and the plate was washed with fresh media, to ensure all cells were removed. The total volume of the cell suspension was recorded, the cell suspension was homogenised by repeated pippetting and an aliquot was taken and added in a 1:1 ratio with trypan blue dye. Trypan blue distinguishes viable and non-viable cells by penetrating the cell membrane of dead cells and staining the cell contents blue, whereas viable cells do not absorb the dye. An Improved Neubauer haemocytometer (Thermo Fisher Scientific UK Ltd., Loughborough, UK) was used to count the cells. The average cell counts, for both dead and alive cells, from the four corner squares on the haemocytometer were taken and the resultant cell count was multiplied by 2 (for the dilution by the trypan blue) and then by 10<sup>4</sup>, to calculate the cell number per millilitre of cell suspension. Cell viability was then calculated. The expected viability from a 'normal' culture plate was 85-100 %.

## 2.2.6 Dome counting

Caco-2 cells were grown to confluence (7 days) on 24-well cell culture plates. The domes were quantified in the wells of the culture plate by counting the number of domes in ten low power fields of view (100x magnification), taking an average and then multiplying by the number of fields of view equivalent to the surface area of the wells (in this case 56.37). Domes were identified as small circular patches of out-of-focus cells (due to sitting on a different geometrical plane to the rest of the plate of cells), as shown in Figure 2.1.



**Figure 2.1 – Dome structures on Caco-2 monolayers.** Domes exist in a different geometric plane to the monolayer and so appear out-of-focus.

# 2.2.7 Cell challenge experiments

Epithelial cells were fed with fresh cell culture media prior to confluence (6 days in culture) and incubated for 24 h at 37 °C, 5 % CO<sub>2</sub> and constant humidity. Subsequently, confluence was reached and the spent media supernatant was removed. The cells were incubated with the appropriate challenge sample for 24 h at 37 °C, 5 % CO<sub>2</sub> and constant humidity. All challenge samples were serially diluted in standard cell culture media (unless stated that FBS-free media was used) and media alone served as control. The supernatants were collected and frozen at -80 °C until ELISA analysis (see Section 2.8) could be performed. The cell layers were also stored at -80 °C until protein analysis (see Section 2.9) or RNA isolation (see Section 2.10.2) could be performed.

# 2.3 Bacteria

#### 2.3.1 Clostridium difficile cell-free supernatant

*C. difficile* (NCTC 13366, Ribotype 027) was cultured in tryptone soy broth (TSB) with 5 % lysed horse blood for 14 days in strict anaerobic conditions. Subsequently, the culture was centrifuged at 6000 x g for 10 min, and the supernatant was sequentially filtered using 0.80  $\mu$ m and 0.22  $\mu$ m vacuum-driven bottle top filter systems (Nalgene<sup>®</sup>, Thermo Fisher Scientific UK Ltd., Loughborough, UK and Millipore UK Ltd., Watford, UK, respectively). The cell-free supernatant was serially diluted in cell culture media and used for cell challenge experiments.

#### 2.3.2 Escherichia coli C25 cell-free supernatant

*E. coli* C25 was cultured on tryptone soy agar (TSA) overnight at 37 °C. DMEM, supplemented with 4 mM glutamine was inoculated with *E. coli* C25 and incubated overnight (~18 h), until the culture reached the stationary phase of growth (~1 x  $10^9$  CFU/ml). Subsequent to incubation, the culture was centrifuged at 6000 x g for 10 min to pellet out the bacteria. The supernatant was poured off, had its pH returned to 7.4 and was subsequently filtered using a 0.45 µm syringe-driven filter (Millex<sup>®</sup>, Millipore UK Ltd., Watford, UK.). The cell-free supernatant was serially diluted in cell culture media and used in cell challenge experiments.

#### 2.3.3 Lactobacilli cell-free supernatant

*Lactobacillus acidophilus* 5e2 and *Lactobacillus helveticus* sp. Rosyjski were cultured on de Man, Rogosa and Sharpe (MRS) agar, supplemented with 0.05 % L-cysteine hydrochloride, for 48 h at 37 °C in strict anaerobic conditions. The plate cultures were washed off in to 2 ml maximum recovery diluent (MRD) and used to inoculate 500 ml MRS broth. Resultant broth

cultures were incubated for 24 h at 37 °C in anaerobic conditions. The cultures were centrifuged at 6000 x g for 10 min to pellet out the bacteria and the supernatant was poured off, had its pH adjusted to 7.4 and was filtered through a 0.45 µm syringe-driven filter. The supernatants were serially diluted in cell culture media for cell challenge experiments.

#### 2.3.4 Sonicated bacteria

10 ml aliquots of bacterial cultures were sonicated, using a Vibracell VCX 130 (Sonics and Materials Inc., Newtown, CT, USA) at 85 % amplitude for a 5 x 6 s pulse program. The cultures were sonicated on ice and with a 24 s cooling step between pulses (to prevent denaturation of proteins, DNA etc.). Resultant solutions were filtered through a 0.45  $\mu$ m syringe-driven filter, serially diluted in cell culture media and used in cell challenge experiments.

## 2.4 Ultrapure *Lactobacillus* exopolysaccharides

The multistep extraction and ultrapurification of exopolysaccharides (EPSs) from bacterial cultures was described by Marshall and Rawson (1999). Briefly, *L. acidophilus* 5e2 and *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski were cultured in 10% (w/v) skimmed milk solution (St. Ivel Ltd., Swindon, UK) supplemented with 0.166 M glucose for 24 h at 42 °C. The resultant culture was used to inoculate, at 1% (v/v) concentration, a greater volume of skimmed milk solution, supplemented with 0.166 M glucose. The culture was fermented for 48 h at 42 °C. Fermentation was stopped with the addition of 80% (w/v) trichloroacetic acid (TCA), giving a final concentration of 14 % (v/v) of TCA, and the resulting solution was stored overnight at 4 °C. The solution was then centrifuged at 25,000 g (Avanti J-26 XPI centrifuge, Beckman Coulter Ltd UK, High Wycombe, UK) for 35 mins at 4 °C in order to remove bacteria and precipitated proteins. The solution was then filtered through grade 4 filter paper (Whatman

UK Ltd, Kent, UK), and crude EPS was precipitated by the addition of an equal volume of chilled absolute ethanol; this was stored overnight at 4°C. The sample was then centrifuged at 25,000 g for 35 mins at 4°C. The recovered pellet was re-dissolved in deionised water (~50 ml). Gentle heating in a water bath at 50 °C was required for complete dissolution of the pellet. The dissolved crude EPS was subjected to another precipitation step, followed by subsequent centrifugation as described above. The pellet obtained was then re-dissolved in a minimum of deionised water (~10 mL); again gentle heating in a water bath at 50°C was required for complete dissolution of the pellet. Small neutral sugars were then removed by dialysis, for 72 h at 4°C, against three changes of deionised water per day. After three days, the contents of the dialysis tubing was collected in a round-bottom flask and lyophilised using an Edwards freeze-drier (Northern Scientific, York, UK). The dry weight of the EPS produced was then determined. EPS purity was subsequently confirmed by size exclusion chromatography using a multi-angle laser light scattering detector and highly intensive NMR analysis (Leivers, 2011).

#### 2.5 Bacterial outer membrane vesicle isolation

Outer membrane vesicle isolation method was adapted from Kadurugamuwa and Beveridge (1995). 250 ml *E. coli* C25 cultures were centrifuged at 6000 x g for 10 min to pellet out the bacteria. The supernatant was sequentially filtered through 0.80 and 0.45  $\mu$ m pore size vacuum-driven bottle top filters. The filtrate was ultracentrifuged at 150,000 x g for 1.5 h, at 5 °C, to pellet out the membrane vesicles. The supernatant was removed and the MV pellet was resuspended in 50 mM HEPES buffer (pH 6.8) and ultracentrifuged again for 30 min at 120,000 x g, 5 °C. The supernatant was again removed and the MV pellet was resuspended in 50 mM HEPES buffer (pH 6.8), filtered through a 0.45  $\mu$ m syringe filter and stored at 4 °C.

# 2.6 Lipopolysaccharide isolation

The LPS Extraction Kit (Chembio Ltd., Hertfordshire, UK) was used to isolate the lipopolysaccharide (LPS) from gram-negative bacteria. Pre-made lysis and purification buffers were provided with the kit. The protocol provided by the manufacturer was followed. In brief, E. coli C25 was cultured in TSB to an OD<sub>525</sub> of 1.0. Subsequently, 5 ml bacterial culture was centrifuged for 10 min at  $\geq$  10,000 x g, to pellet out the bacteria. The supernatant was removed, 1 ml lysis buffer was added and the mixture was vortexed vigorously until the bacterial pellet disappeared. 200 µl chloroform was added and the mixture was vortexed for 10-20 s and incubated at room temperature for 5 min. The mixture was centrifuged for 10 min at  $\geq$  10,000 x g, 4 °C, separating it into two distinct layers, a colourless layer on top of a blue layer. 400 µl of the colourless layer was pippetted off, added to 800 µl purification buffer and homogenised by repeated pippetting. The mixture was incubated at -20 °C for 10 min and centrifuged for 15 min at  $\geq 10,000 \text{ x g}$  to pellet out the LPS. The supernatant was removed and the pellet was washed in 1 ml 70 % ethanol. The mixture was centrifuged for 3 min at  $\geq 10,000 \text{ x } g$  and the supernatant was removed. The LPS pellet was left to dry at room temperature and resuspended in 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0). A typical 5 ml bacterial culture is estimated to yield  $\sim 30 \ \mu g \ LPS$ .

# 2.7 Bacterial translocation assay

The method for this assay was developed from the technique described by Macutkiewicz *et al.* (2008). Epithelial cells were cultured to confluence (7 days) and fed 24 h in advance of the assay. 10 ml sterile tryptone soy broth (TSB) was inoculated with *E. coli* C25 and incubated at 37 °C overnight (18 h), giving a culture in the stationary phase of growth and at a density of ~1 x  $10^9$  CFU/ml (serial dilutions and plating out in to tryptone soy agar (TSA) gave exact numbers). The culture was centrifuged at 10,000 x *g* for 10 min and the bacterial

pellet was resuspended in 10 ml HBSS supplemented with 10 mM sodium bicarbonate and 180 mg/dl glucose (Trans-HBSS). Trans-HBSS reduces growth of bacteria 1000-fold when compared to bacterial growth in cell culture media (Clark et al., 2003). Epithelial cells were washed twice in sterile Trans-HBSS, had ~1 x 10<sup>9</sup> CFU C25 in 2 ml Trans-HBSS added and were incubated at 37 °C for 4 h. After incubation, the supernatant was removed, serially diluted to  $10^{-6}$  and  $10^{-7}$  dilutions and plated out in TSA to give an indication of bacterial growth during the incubation period. Epithelial cells were again washed twice with Trans-HBSS, thus removing any bacteria not adhered to, or been internalised by, the epithelial cells. 1 ml Trans-HBSS/50 µg/ml gentamicin was added to the cells and incubated at room temperature for 15 min, thus killing all but the internalised bacteria (the antibiotic cannot enter the epithelial cells and therefore did not affect the bacteria which had been internalised). To investigate numbers of bacteria which had translocated and adhered, the incubation with gentamicin was left out. The supernatant was removed and plated out neat, in TSA, to observe if the antibiotic had killed the extracellular bacteria. The epithelial cells were lysed by osmotic pressure with the addition of 1 ml sterile deionised water, and by sheer force by repeated pipetting, thus releasing the bacteria present inside the cells. A serial dilution of the lysate was performed to give  $10^{-3}$  and  $10^{-4}$  dilutions ( $10^{-6}$  and  $10^{-7}$  dilutions in adherence and translocation), which were subsequently plated out, in TSA, using the agar pour plate method. All resultant plates were incubated overnight at 37°C and bacterial colonies were observed and quantified.

## **2.8 ELISA analysis**

#### 2.8.1 Interleukin (IL)-8

The concentration of IL-8 released in to the culture media by epithelial cells was quantified using a commercial IL-8 enzyme-linked immunosorbant assay (ELISA) antibody pair

(BioSource<sup>TM</sup>, Invitrogen, Paisley, UK). Coating buffer A, washing buffer and assay buffer were all made up to manufacturer's specifications. 96-well microplates (Greiner Bio-One Ltd., Stonehouse, UK) were coated with the human IL-8-specific coating antibody (1 µg/ml), which had previously been diluted in coating buffer A, for 18 h at 4 °C. The wells of the precoated microplate were aspirated and rinsed with washing buffer (3x). Blocking was undertaken by addition of 400 µl assay buffer in to each well, and the plate was subsequently incubated at room temperature for 1 h. The lyophilised IL-8 standard was reconstituted in ultrapure water and serially diluted to give concentrations of 800, 400, 200, 100, 50, 25 and 12.5 pg/ml. Subsequent to blocking, 100 µl of the standards and a blank (0 pg/ml of IL-8) were added, in duplicate, into appropriate wells. 100 µl of the samples being assayed were also loaded into the relevant wells. 50 µl detection antibody was immediately added to the wells and the plate was incubated at room temperature, for 2 h, on a shaker bed set to 500-700 rpm. The plate was washed 3x with washing buffer, after which, 100 µl streptavidinhorse radish peroxidise (HRP), which had previously been diluted to a concentration of 1 in 2500 in assay buffer, was loaded into each well and the plate was incubated for 30 min, at room temperature and on a shaker bed set to 500-700 rpm. Following incubation, the wells washed three times with washing buffer. 100 µl stabilised chromagen were (tetramethylbenzidine (TMB)) solution (Invitrogen, Paisley, UK) was added to each well and the plate was incubated for a final time, at room temperature on a shaker bed set to 500-700 rpm, for 30 min (Note: with the addition of the TMB, a blue colour was evident). After incubation, 100 µl stop solution (1 M sulphuric acid) was added to each well, inducing a colour change, from blue to yellow. The absorbance of the resulting mixture was read at 450 nm within 30 min of stopping the reaction. The absorbance value obtained from the ELISA analysis was converted to concentration of IL-8, with the aid of a calibration curve (Figure 2.2). In all experiments IL-8 concentration was normalised and subsequently expressed as pg IL-8 per mg of total protein present on the cell culture plate (pg/mg total protein).



**Figure 2.2 – A typical IL-8 ELISA standard curve.** Lyophilised IL-8 standard (provided with the ELISA kit) was reconstituted to a concentration of 800 pg/ml. This was serially diluted and ELISA analysis was undertaken. Data shown is mean of duplicates of each concentration.

## 2.8.2 Interleukin (IL)-10

IL-10 released by epithelial cells was quantified using a commercial IL-10 ELISA antibody pair (BioSource<sup>™</sup>, Invitrogen, Paisley, UK). The same protocol was used as for the IL-8 ELISA assay, with the exception of a different antibody pair and different serial dilutions of the lyophilised standard. The IL-10 standard was resuspended and serially diluted in ultrapure water to concentrations of 2000, 1000, 500, 250, 125, 62.5, 31.25 pg/ml. A typical calibration curve is shown in Figure 2.3.



**Figure 2.3 – A typical IL-10 ELISA standard curve.** Lyophilised IL-10 standard (provided with the ELISA kit) was reconstituted to a concentration of 2000 pg/ml. This was serially diluted and ELISA analysis was undertaken. Data shown is mean of duplicates of each concentration.

# **2.9 Protein analysis**

The *DC* Protein Assay (Bio-Rad Laboratories Ltd., Hemel Hempstead, UK), a technique based on the Lowry assay (Lowry *et al.*, 1951), was used to estimate the protein content of layers of epithelial cells. The resultant absorbance gained from the assay was compared to a standard curve produced from bovine serum albumin (BSA) and converted to protein concentration (mg/ml). The standard curve was prepared using serial dilutions of BSA resuspended in ultrapure water at concentrations ranging from 0-1.5 mg/ml.

Prior to protein analysis, epithelial cells were lysed by addition of 1 ml sterile water. 100  $\mu$ l aliquot of the lysate was added to 500  $\mu$ l Reagent A (an alkaline copper tartrate solution). The mixture was vortexed and 4 ml Reagent B (the Folin reagent) was added to the mixture. The copper tartrate, which reacts with the peptide bonds present in the protein suspension, reduces the Folin reagent, inducing a colour change from yellow to blue. The depth of the blue is representative of the number of peptide bonds, and therefore the amount of protein, present in the suspension. The absorbance of the mixture was measured at 750 nm and this was converted, using the BSA standard curve, to a concentration of protein in the suspension (mg/ml).

# 2.10 DNA/RNA isolation and analysis

# 2.10.1 DNA isolation from bacteria

The Ultraclean® Soil DNA Isolation Kit (Cambio Ltd., Cambridge, UK) was used to isolate the DNA from the bacteria. All solutions were made up to the manufacturer's specifications and all consumables were provided with the kit. An inoculating loopful of bacteria was added to the 2 ml bead solution tubes provided with the kit and the mixture was briefly vortexed. 60 µl solution S1 was added and the tube was vortexed again. 200 µl inhibitor removal solution (IRS) was added and the bead solution tube was secured horizontally on a vortex with the Mo Bio Vortex Adapter tube holder (Cambio Ltd., Cambridge UK). The tube was vortexed at maximum speed for 10 min. Subsequent to vortexing, the tube was centrifuged at 10,000 x g for 30 s. The supernatant was transferred to a 2 ml collection tube and 250 µl solution S2 was added. The mixture was vortexed for 5 s and incubated at 4 °C for 5 min. The mixture was centrifuged for 1 min at 10,000 x g and the supernatant was transferred to a clean 2 ml collection tube. 1.3 ml solution S3 was added and the mixture was vortexed for 5 s. 700 µl of mixture was loaded on to a spin filter column and centrifuged at 10,000 x g for 1 min. The flow though was discarded and the process was repeated until all the sample has passed through the filter. 300 µl solution S4 was added to the filter and was centrifuged at 10,000 x g for 30 s. The flow through was discarded and the spin column was centrifuged again at 10,000 x g for 1 min. The spin column was transferred to a clean 2 ml collection tube and 50 µl solution S5 was added to the centre of the filter membrane. The spin column was centrifuged at 10,000 x g for 30 s, the DNA eluted and the spin column was discarded. The

ultraviolet (UV) absorbance was measured at 260 and 280 nm to determine purity and concentration of the DNA (Section 2.10.3 and 2.10.4). The bacterial DNA sample was stored at -80 °C until required.

#### 2.10.2 RNA isolation from adherent human cell lines

RNA was isolated using the RNeasy<sup>®</sup> Mini Kit (Qiagen, Crawley, UK) in conjunction with the RNase-free DNase Set (Qiagen, Crawley, UK). All tubes, buffers and solutions (except ethanol) were provided by the manufacturer, as part of the kits. HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells used for RNA extraction were cultured on 35 mm x 100 mm cell culture dishes. Postchallenge, the cell supernatant was aspirated off and the cells were lysed with the addition of 600 µl RLT buffer. The cells were removed from the surface of the plate with a cell scraper and the mixture was homogenised by repeated pippetting. 600 µl 70 % ethanol was added to the homogenate and was mixed by pippetting. 600  $\mu l$  sample was loaded on to an RNeasy  $^{\circledast}$ spin column placed inside a 2 ml collection tube and spun at  $\geq 8000 \text{ x } g$  for 15 s. The flow through was discarded and the remaining 600  $\mu$ l sample was loaded on to the spin column and centrifugation was repeated. On-column DNA digestion was used to clean the RNA sample of DNA contamination. Prior to DNA digestion, the lyophilized DNase I (1500 Kunitz units) was resuspended in 550 µl of RNase-free water to give a DNase I stock solution. 350 µl Buffer RW1 was added to the spin column, centrifuged at  $\geq$ 8000 x g for 15 s and the flow through was discarded. 10 µl DNase I stock was added to 70 µl Buffer RDD and the mixture was added to the spin column and incubated at room temperature for 15 min. 350 µl Buffer RW1 was added to the spin column and centrifuged at  $\geq$ 8000 x g for 15 s and the flow through was discarded. 500 µl Buffer RPE was added to the spin column and centrifuged  $\geq$ 8000 x g for 2 min. The 2 ml collection tube and flow through were discarded and the spin column was placed inside a new 2 ml collection tube and centrifuged at  $\geq$ 8000 x g for 1 min. The collection tube and flow through were discarded and replaced by a new 1.5 ml collection tube. 50  $\mu$ l RNase-free water was added to the spin column and centrifuged at  $\geq$ 8000 x g for 1 min. A further 50  $\mu$ l RNase-free water was added to the spin column and the centrifugation was repeated. The UV absorbance was measured at 260 and 280 nm to determine purity and concentration of the RNA (Section 2.10.3 and 2.10.4). The RNA sample was stored at -80 °C until required.

#### 2.10.3 DNA/RNA quantification by UV spectrometry

To quantify the DNA/RNA in a sample, the ultraviolet (UV) absorbance was measured at 260 nm ( $A_{260}$ ). An absorbance of 1 unit at this wavelength corresponds to 44 µg of DNA/RNA per ml, therefore the concentration or DNA/RNA can be calculated by:

Concentration of DNA/RNA sample = 
$$44 \mu g/ml \ge A_{260} \ge dilution factor$$
 (Equation 2.1)

The amount of RNA in the sample was calculated by:

Amount of  $DNA/RNA = concentration \times volume (ml)$  (Equation 2.2)

#### 2.10.4 DNA/RNA purity

The purity of the DNA/RNA samples was estimated by calculating the ratio of the UV absorbance readings at 260 and 280 nm ( $A_{260}/A_{280}$ ). This ratio gives purity with respect to contaminants, such as protein and organic compounds, which absorb light in the UV spectrum. Pure DNA gives an  $A_{260/280}$  ratio of ~1.8 and pure RNA gives a ratio of ~2.

#### 2.10.5 Isolation and purification of the 16S gene from bacteria for sequencing

The Ultraclean<sup>®</sup> Soil DNA Isolation Kit (Cambio Ltd., Cambridge, UK) is used to isolate the DNA from *E. coli* C25. All solutions are made up to the manufacturer's specifications and all

consumables are provided with the kit. The method was described previously in Section 2.10.1.

The bacterial DNA was subjected to PCR, in order to amplify the 16S ribosomal gene. The following PCR mix was used: 25  $\mu$ l REDTaq<sup>®</sup> ReadyMix<sup>TM</sup> PCR Reaction Mix (Sigma-Aldrich Company Ltd., Dorset, UK), 1  $\mu$ l 10 pmol/ $\mu$ l forward and reverse primers, 2  $\mu$ l bacterial DNA and 21  $\mu$ l PCR-grade water. The primers used for this reaction are given in Table 2.1.

Primer	Sequence
8f (F-primer)	3'-CACGGATCCAGAGTTTGATYMTGGCTCAG-5'
1510r (R-primer)	3'-GTGAAGCTTACGGYTACCTTGTTACGACTT-5'

Table 2.1 – Universal primers used in the PCR amplification of the 16S gene

PCR amplification of the 16S gene was carried out on a Techne TC-312 thermo cycler (Bibby Scientific Limited, Staffordshire, UK). After an activation step of 3 min at 94 °C, PCR was carried out for 30 cycles under the following conditions: denaturation at 94 °C for 30 s, annealing at 52 °C for 30 s and extension at 68 °C for 30 s. After the 30 cycles, a final extension step was carried out at 68 °C for 7 min followed by termination by holding at 4 °C.

Copies of the target gene produced by the PCR reaction were purified using the QIAquick<sup>®</sup> PCR Purification Kit (Qiagen, Crawley, UK). All solutions were made up to the manufacturer's specifications and all consumables were provided with the kit. 5 volumes of Buffer PB were added to 1 volume of the PCR sample and the colour of the pH indicator I was checked to be yellow (indicates a pH of  $\leq$  7.5). The sample was added to a QIAquick spin column and centrifuged at 17, 900 x g for 45 s. The flow through was discarded and 750 µl Buffer PE was added to the column and centrifuged at 17,900 x g for 45 s. The flow through was discarded and the column was centrifuged at 17,900 x g for 1 min. The QIAquick

column was added to a clean 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube and 30  $\mu$ l Buffer EB was added to the middle of the QIAquick membrane. The column was left to stand for 1 min and subsequently centrifuged at 17, 900 x g for 1 min. The purified PCR sample was stored at – 80 °C until required.

To test that the sample contained the target gene, gel electrophoresis was utilised. A 1 % agarose/tris borate EDTA (TBE) gel was used (2 g agarose in 200 ml of 0.5x TBE) with the addition of 20  $\mu$ l SYBR<sup>®</sup> safe DNA gel stain (Invitrogen<sup>TM</sup> Life Technologies Ltd., Paisley, UK) to help visualise the bands of DNA. 5  $\mu$ l of the purified PCR product was, along with 1  $\mu$ l of blue/orange loading dye (6x) (Promega UK, Southampton, UK), loaded on to the gel. 1 kbp and 50 bp DNA step ladders (Figure 2.4) were also loaded on to the gel (6  $\mu$ l and 2  $\mu$ l respectively, with 8  $\mu$ l PCR-grade water and 2  $\mu$ l blue/orange loading dye added to the 50 bp ladder). The gel was run at 125 V and 200 mA for approximately 4 h, until the orange dye had reached the end of the gel. The resultant gel was visualised using a BioDoc-It Imaging System with an M20 (20x20cm filter) transilluminator (Ultra-Violet Products Ltd, Cambridge, UK) and the DNA band gained for PCR product sample was compared to the DNA ladders to determine the length of the DNA strands.

Once the gene was confirmed to be present, the sample was sent, along with the 8f and 1510r primers to Eurofins MWG Operon (Ebersberg, Germany) for custom DNA sequencing. The gene was sequenced forwards the utilising 8f primer and backwards using the 1510r primer. The two sequencing results were pieced together to give the whole gene sequence. The whole gene sequence was subjected to a BLASTn search of the 'Nucleotide collection (nr/nt)' database, with the 'megablast' option chosen. The results were sorted by '% match' to give the best matches.



Figure 2.4 – DNA step ladders used in the gel electrophoresis of the PCR product sample. 1 kbp (A) and 50 bp (B) DNA step ladders were used to determine the length of the DNA strands in the PCR product sample.

## 2.10.6 cDNA production by reverse transcription (RT)-PCR

RNA isolated from epithelial cells was converted, by reverse transcription (RT) reaction, to cDNA for use in quantitative real-time (qRT)-PCR using the iScript<sup>TM</sup> cDNA Synthesis Kit (Bio-Rad Laboratories Ltd., Hemel Hempstead, UK). 2  $\mu$ g template RNA was added to 8  $\mu$ l 5x iScript reaction mix and 2  $\mu$ l iScript reverse transcriptase and the volume was made up to 40  $\mu$ l with nuclease-free water. The complete reaction mix was incubated in a Techne TC-312 Thermocycler, using the following program: 5 min at 25 °C, 30 min at 42 °C, 5 min 85 °C and the reaction mix was held at 4 °C.

#### 2.10.7 Relative quantification real-time (qRT)-PCR

Relative quantification real-time (qRT)-PCR was performed to investigate the relative fold change in gene mRNA expression in response to cell challenges, when compared to control conditions. qRT-PCR was performed on the carousel-based system of the Lightcycler<sup>®</sup> 2 machine (Roche Diagnostics Ltd., West Sussex, UK) and utilising custom PCR assays from the Human Universal ProbeLibrary set coupled with the gene-specific primers (Table 2.2).
Gene	Pubmed	Primer Sequence		Universal
	Accession No.			Probe No.
β-actin	NM_001101	F – ccaaccgcgagaagatga	R – tccatcacgatgccagtg	#64
GAPDH	NM_002046	F-gctctctgctcctctgttc	R – acgaccaaatccgttgactc	#60
IL-8	NM_000584	F – agacagcagagcacacaagc	R – aggaaggctgccaagagag	#72
IL-10	NM_000572	F – tgccttcagcagagtgaaga	R – gcttggcaacccaggtaa	# 65
TLR-1	NM_003263	F – aaacaacattgaaacaacttggaa	R – cacgtttgaaattgagaaatacca	# 65
TLR-2	NM_003264	F – ctctcggtgtcggaatgtc	R – aggatcagcaggaacagagc	#56
TLR-4	U88880	F – gaaggttcccagaaaagaatgtt	R-cctgattgtccttttcttgaatg	# 75
TLR-5	NM_003268	F – ctccacagtcaccaaaccag	R – cctgtgtattgatgggcaaa	# 72
TLR-9	NM_017442	F – tgtgaagcatccttccctgta	R – gagagacagcgggtgcag	#56
CD14	AB446505	F – ggaagacttatcgaccatggag	R – acaaggttctggcgtggt	# 74
NOD1	AF113925	F – tcagggacagagtcctggtt	R – acccctcaggaaatgattga	# 79

**Table 2.2 – Primers and Universal probes used in qRT-PCR.** Gene-specific primer pairs were linked to a Universal ProbeLibrary probe by the online ProbeFinder software. F-indicates forward primer and R- indicates reverse primer.

The Universal ProbeLibrary consists of a set of 165 short (8-9 nucleotides) hydrolysis probes which are labelled at the 5' end with a reporter dye, fluorescein (FAM), and at the 3' end with a dark quencher dye. Custom-designed PCR assays are produced using the webbased ProbeFinder Software (<u>http://qpcr.probefinder.com/organism.jsp</u>) which optimally combines an appropriate Universal ProbeLibrary probe with a gene-specific primer pair. Where possible, the PCR amplicon selected by the software will span an exon-exon junction, reducing the risk of false positive results from genomic DNA contamination.

qRT-PCR reactions were carried out in a final volume of 20  $\mu$ l with the following reaction mix: 0.5  $\mu$ l 20  $\mu$ M forward and reverse primers, 0.5  $\mu$ l Universal ProbeLibrary probe, 4  $\mu$ l of 5x Lightcycler<sup>®</sup> Taqman<sup>®</sup> Master mix, 13  $\mu$ l PCR-grade water and 1.5  $\mu$ l cDNA sample. The PCR program used was an activation step at 95 °C for 10 min followed by 45 cycles of amplification at 95 °C for 10 s, 60 °C for 30 s and 72 °C for 1 s, and finally a cooling step at 40 °C for 30 s. When hydrolysis probes are intact, the quencher blocks the



**Figure 2.5** – **Typical amplification curves of qRT-PCR.** Serial dilutions of cDNA were subjected to qRT-PCR and the characteristic sigmoidal curves were evident. The amount of cDNA was a) 1x, b) 0.1x, c) 0.01x and d) 0.001x. This was reflected in the *Ct* values as a) gave a *Ct* value of 22.82, b) was 26.37, c) was 30.26 and d) was 33.39. The negative controls contained no cDNA and no reaction mix (just mRNA and water), respectively.

fluorescence of the reporter dye, however, when the Taq polymerase cleaves the probe, the dyes separate, allowing the reporter to fluoresce. Fluorescence was measured at 530 nm. The Lightcycler<sup>®</sup> 1.5 software was used to calculate the threshold cycle (*Ct*) value (the point at which the fluorescence exceeds the background fluorescence) (Figure 2.6) and the  $2^{-\Delta\Delta Ct}$  method (Livak and Schmittgen, 2001) was used to analyse the fold change in mRNA expression in comparison with control conditions. In this method of analysis, genes of interest were normalised to the housekeeping genes (in this case,  $\beta$ -actin and glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH)) to allow comparison between control and challenge conditions. Results were expressed as fold change in mRNA expression.

### 2.10.8 Validating PCR primers

PCR primer pairs, and indeed PCR reaction mixtures as a whole, underwent efficiency tests before use to confirm they fell within the acceptable limits of PCR efficiency (90-110 %). Briefly, the template cDNA sample was serially diluted and each concentration was subjected to qRT- PCR (Section 2.10.7). The *Ct* value was plotted against the  $log_{10}$  of the dilution (e.g. for a 10x dilution, the  $log_{10}0.1$  was taken) and a linear trend line was fit to the resultant graph (Figure 2.7). The efficiency of the PCR reaction was calculated utilising the slope of the trend line and the following equation:

Efficiency of PCR Reaction =  $10^{(-1/slope)}$ 

```
(Equation 2.3)
```



**Figure 2.6** – **Primer efficiency assessment.** cDNA samples were serially diluted (in this case 1, 0.1, 0.01 and 0.001x were used) and subjected to qRT-PCR. The resultant Ct values were plotted against the  $log_{10}$  of the dilution. Results show the efficiency of the IL-8 primers (see Table 2.2).

### 2.11 Statistical analysis

Results were all expressed as mean  $\pm$  standard error of the mean (SEM) for the specified number of experimental repeats (*n*). Statistical significance was resolved using unpaired Student's t-test or ANOVA analysis (used where multiple comparisons are required within an experiment) and defined as a *p*-value  $\leq 0.05$  and/or *p*-value  $\leq 0.01$ . All statistical analyses were undertaken using PASW<sup>®</sup> Statistics 17 (IBM, Armonk, NY, USA). Statistical difference is indicated by \* or \*\*, where  $p \leq 0.05$  or 0.01, respectively.

## Chapter 3

Characterisation of the HT29-19A and Caco-2 intestinal epithelial cell

models

### **3.1 Introduction**

Immortalised in vitro cell lines offer a very robust and easily reproducible alternative to animal models (in vivo) or primary cell explants (ex vivo). Caco-2 cells and the 19A clonal derivative of the HT29 cell line offer a highly simplified model of the in vivo intestinal epithelial layer, as both originate from human colonic adenocarcinomas. Nevertheless, both cell lines are phenotypically distinct (Warhurst et al., 1998) and have previously been used in a wide variety of different physiological investigations (LeFerrec *et al.*, 2001). For example, the Caco-2 cell line is often used in the pharmaceutical industry for drug development (Bailey et al., 1996) and intestinal absorption modelling (Artursson et al., 2001; Sambuy et al., 2005; Hilgers et al., 1990), whereas HT29-19A cells have previously been used in studies of protein transport (Terpend et al., 1998), epithelial differentiation (Cohen et al., 1999) and chemokine secretion (Warhurst et al., 1998). Additionally, both cell lines have also been used to model bacterial interactions with the intestinal epithelium, with Caco-2 cells extensively used in studies of bacterial adherence (Coconnier et al., 1993; Coconnier et al., 1997; Tuomola and Salminen, 1998) and translocation (Cruz et al., 1994; Clark et al., 2003; Clark et al., 2005) and HT29-19A cells used in inflammation stimulatory studies (Lammers et al., 2002; Bannon et al., 2009).

The two intestinal epithelial cell lines HT29-19A and Caco-2 were characterised, in terms of their pattern recognition receptor expression, expression of IL-8 and IL-10 and their sensitivity to commercially available bacterial TLR agonists. Additionally, disruption of the epithelial barrier function and stimulation of the proinflammatory response by factors released by the enteric pathogen *Clostridium difficile* were investigated.

# **3.2** A quantitative comparison of mRNA expression of Toll-like receptors (TLRs) involved in bacterial antigen recognition in intestinal epithelial cell lines (IECs)

A quantitative analysis of the expression of PRRs, specifically TLRs, was undertaken. TLR expression in HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells has previously been qualitatively investigated by reverse transcription (RT)-PCR by Bannon (2008), who reported constitutive expression of TLRs 1-10 in both cell lines. However, analysis undertaken in this study was limited to TLR-1, TLR-2, TLR-4, TLR-5, and TLR-9, and was semi-quantitative in nature.

This initial study demonstrated that both cell lines express a range of TLRs required for the recognition and response to a wide range of bacterial antigens, with TLR-1, TLR-2, TLR-4, TLR-5, and TLR-9 all exhibiting a detectable signal (Table 3.1). These show the phenotypic differences between the two cell lines, as Caco-2 cells had a significantly higher expression of TLR-2 mRNA than HT29-19A cells (~700-fold;  $p \le 0.01$ ; Figure 3.1). In contrast, HT29-19A cells exhibited much greater expression of TLR-4 mRNA than the Caco-2 cell line (~340-fold;  $p \le 0.01$ ; Figure 3.1). TLRs-1, -5 and -9 were all constitutively expressed at similar levels in the two cell lines (Figure 3.1). However, it is worth noting that, upon observation of the raw *Ct*-values (Table 3.1), TLR-5 mRNA appeared to be present in moderately increased levels in both cell lines, when compared to the mRNA expression of both TLR-1 and TLR-9 (*NB. Ct*-values are logarithmic).

Gene	Ct value		<i>p</i> -value	
Gene	HT29-19A	Caco-2	≤ 0.05	≤ 0.01
Actin	$16.06 \pm 0.24$	$15.44\pm0.23$	-	-
GAPDH	$18.83\pm0.12$	$18.56\pm0.17$	-	-
TLR-1	$32.32\pm0.16$	$32.75\pm0.25$	-	-
TLR-2	$36.67\pm0.29$	$26.53\pm0.12$	+	+
TLR-4	$28.02\pm0.26$	$35.73\pm0.29$	+	+
TLR-5	$28.50\pm0.33$	$28.14\pm0.22$	-	-
TLR-9	$35.15\pm0.38$	$36.12\pm0.65$	-	-

**Table 3.1- Raw Ct values of TLR mRNAs in IECs.** The raw threshold (Ct) values were taken from qRT-PCR and cell lines were compared for statistical significance. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 4.



Figure 3.1 –Relative expression of TLR mRNA in Caco-2 vs. HT29-19A cells. Results were normalised to housekeeping genes,  $\beta$ -actin and GAPDH, and expressed as a fold difference in Caco-2 cells when compared to HT29-19A cell line. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 4.

#### 3.3 Constitutive expression of IL-8 and IL-10 in IECs

To examine whether the HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines spontaneously expressed IL-8 and IL-10, ELISA and qRT-PCR analyses were employed to measure the levels of the cytokines at the protein and mRNA levels, respectively.

The cells lines exhibited different profiles of IL-8 release, over 24 h. Both cell lines released detectable levels of IL-8 at the 1 h time point, however the release in HT29-19A cells was ~12-fold higher than in Caco-2 cells. Subsequently, HT29-19A cells released IL-8 in a time-dependent manner, whereas Caco-2 cells exhibited little change from 1 to 12 h, and only showed a small increase between the 12 and 24 h time points. At the 24 h, the IL-8 release by HT29-19A cells was ~64-fold higher than Caco-2 cells (Figure 3.2). In concordance with these data, HT29-19A cells were seen to express a significantly higher level of IL-8 mRNA than Caco-2 cells (~73-fold; Figure 3.3).

Neither cell line released any detectable amounts of IL-10 (data not shown). Furthermore, HT29-19A cells did not express detectable levels of IL-10 mRNA within the 45 cycles of amplification during qRT-PCR, however, IL-10 mRNA expression was detected in Caco-2 cells. For purposes of quantitative comparison, the *Ct*-value for HT29-19A cells was taken as 45, thus allowing a minimum fold difference to be calculated. IL-10 mRNA expression was demonstrated to be >227-fold greater in Caco-2 cells when compared to HT29-19A cells (Figure 3.3).



Figure 3.2 – Basal level release of IL-8 is significantly higher in HT29-19A cells than Caco-2 cells. Results are normalised to protein concentration from cell lysates and expressed as mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 4.



Figure 3.3 – Quantitative comparison of chemokine mRNA expression in IECs. Results were normalised to the actin and GAPDH housekeeping genes. Results are expressed as a fold difference in the Caco-2 when compared to HT29-19A cell line and are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 4.

### **3.4 Interaction of TLR-agonists with IECs**

Cells were challenged with commercially available bacterial antigens to explore the expression of IL-8 under stimulatory conditions. HT29-19A cells demonstrated a much higher capacity for IL-8 production than Caco-2 cells, with significantly more IL-8 released in response to maximal concentrations of peptidoglycan (~42-fold), lipopolysaccharide (~61-fold), flagellin (~27-fold) and CpG DNA (~61-fold), respectively (Figure 3.4). Additionally, the relative sensitivities were varied between the two cell lines. Caco-2 cells were significantly (100-fold;  $p \le 0.01$ ) more sensitive to peptidoglycan than HT29-19A cells, with a threshold level of 5 µg/ml, compared to 500 µg/ml (Figure 3.4a). Conversely, Caco-2 cells were unresponsive to the concentration range of LPS tested, whereas HT29-19A cells showed a relatively low threshold level of 10 ng/ml, thus demonstrating >100-fold reactivity (Figure 3.4b). In response to flagellin and CpG DNA, both cell lines showed similar thresholds of 1 ng/ml (Figure 3.4c) and 10 µg/ml (Figure 3.4d), respectively. These results suggest that, due to their variations in TLR expression patterns (see Section 3.2), the two cell lines exhibit different sensitivities to the range of TLR agonists.

To investigate if the potentiation of IL-8 protein secretion, in response to the bacterial antigens, was paralleled by the mediation of transcriptional expression, IL-8 mRNA levels were measured by qRT-PCR. In the HT29-19A cell line, cells incubated with peptidoglycan (500 µg/ml), lipopolysaccharide (1000 ng/ml), flagellin (100 ng/ml) or CpG DNA (50 µg/ml) exhibited significantly ( $p \le 0.05$ ) more IL-8 mRNA expression than unstimulated controls (Figure 3.5a), when normalised to the housekeeping genes. Caco-2 cells showed a similar pattern, with IL-8 mRNA significantly up-regulated in all challenges (Figure 3.5b).

Changes in expression of TLRs in response to bacterial antigens were also investigated. In HT29-19A cells, incubation with peptidoglycan, lipopolysaccharide and flagellin all resulted in significant ( $p \le 0.05$ ) up-regulation of their cognate receptors (Figure 3.5). Additionally, mRNA expression of CD14 appeared to be up-regulated (14.11  $\pm$  6.49-fold) in response to lipopolysaccharide; however, the variability in expression meant that the result was not significantly different from the expression level in control cells. Conversely, in reaction to CpG DNA, a considerable ( $p \le 0.01$ ) down-regulation of TLR-9 was observed, with no detectable levels present in the challenged cells.

In Caco-2 cells, significant ( $p \le 0.05$ ) augmentations of TLR-1 and TLR-2, TLR-4, TLR-5 and TLR-9 mRNAs were demonstrated in response to peptidoglycan, lipopolysaccharide, flagellin and CpG DNA, respectively. In contrast to this, expression of CD14 mRNA was significantly ( $p \le 0.01$ ) diminished, in response to lipopolysaccharide.



Figure 3.4 – Known TLR agonists elicit IL-8 release from IECs in a dose-dependent manner. Epithelial cells were challenged with either peptidoglycan (PGN) from *B. subtilis* (A), lipopolysaccharide (LPS) from *E. coli* O111:B4 (B), flagellin from *S. typhimurium* strain 14028 (C) or deoxyribonucleic acid sodium salt (CpG DNA) from *Escherichia coli* strain B (D), for 24 h. IL-8 release was measured and is expressed as mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.  $\rightarrow$  = HT29-19A cells,  $\rightarrow$  = Caco-2 cells.



Figure 3.5 – TLR agonists up-regulate IL-8 and cognate TLR mRNA expression in IECs. HT29-19A (A) and Caco-2 (B) cells, were challenged with either 500  $\mu$ g/ml peptidoglycan (PGN), 1000 ng/ml lipopolysaccharide (LPS), 100 ng/ml of flagellin or 50  $\mu$ g/ml of deoxyribonucleic acid sodium salt (CpG DNA) for 24 h. Results are normalised to the actin and GAPDH housekeeping gene and expressed as a fold difference in Caco-2 cells, compared to HT29-19A cells. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3. ND = not detected.1;;

### 3.5 IL-8 expression in IECs, in response to factors released by C. difficile

Inflammatory effects of *C. difficile* on HT29-19A cells were dose-dependent, with HT29-19A cells challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of *C. difficile* crude cfs demonstrating a significant increase in IL-8 release (~15-fold;  $p \le 0.01$ ), when compared to secretion by vehicle control (HB media)-challenged cells (19642 ± 1896.7 compared to 1322 ± 115.7 pg/mg total protein). The effects were also evident at the 1 in 100 and 1 in 1000 dilutions, but lost at a 1 in 10,000 dilution (Figure 3.6a). A similar 15-fold increase in IL-8 secretion, in response to 1 in 10 dilution of *C. difficile* cfs, was also observed in Caco-2 cells; however, more dilute challenge samples had no effect (Figure 3.6b).

To explore whether the protein level results were reflected at the transcriptional level, IL-8 mRNA expression, in response to a 1 in 10 diluction of *C. difficile* cfs, was measured by qRT-PCR. The results showed significant increases, of comparable magnitude, in IL-8 mRNA in both cell lines, with ~113- and ~98-fold increases, respectively (Figure 3.7).



Figure 3.6 – *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant stimulates IL-8 release from IECs. HT29-19A (A) and Caco-2 (B) cells were challenged with 1 in 10 to 1 in 10,000, dilutions of *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant and 1 in 10 dilution of horse blood media (vehicle control) for 24 h. Supernatants were analysed for IL-8. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 6. \*\* indicates significance from HB media control.



Figure 3.7 – *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant elicits significant up-regulation of IL-8 mRNA expression in IECs. Cells were challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of *C. difficile* cell free supernatant, for 24 h, and IL-8 mRNA was analysed. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n=3.

# **3.6** High concentrations of *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant irreversibly disrupt the barrier function of Caco-2 monolayers

HT29-19A cell layers were unable to polarise sufficiently to form dome structures (Figure 3.8), however, Caco-2 cells readily polarised to the extent that a considerable number of dome structures were maintained from day 7 to day 18 (Figure 3.8). Subsequent to day 18, the dome count halved, with the number dropping from  $104.9 \pm 9.4$  on day 18 to  $51.9 \pm 9.6$  on day 19 (Figure 3.2). The decline in dome number could, in all probability, be attributed to a natural weakening of the tight junctions or death of the cells, due to their age. These data indicate that studies to be undertaken on barrier function in Caco-2 cells should be done so on monolayers aged 7-18 days.

7-day old monolayers of Caco-2 cells were challenged with varying concentrations (neat to 1 in 100,000) of *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant (cfs), and its vehicle control, horse blood (HB) media, for 24 h. All domes were lost immediately following the challenge (Figure 3.9). In the subsequent 96 h, cells challenged with neat cfs showed no recovery of domes. Additionally, cell monolayers challenged with 1 in 10 and 1 in 100 dilutions of cfs showed very few domes, with numbers significantly ( $p \le 0.01$ ) lower than control cells. However, after 48 h, cells challenged with greater dilutions of cfs (1 in 1000, 1 in 10,000 and 1 in 100,000) all showed a return to dome numbers comparable to control levels.

These results showed that high concentrations of *C. difficile* cfs irreversibly eradicated domes in Caco-2 cells. Conversely, the acute disruptive effect of lower concentrations of cfs diminished after 48 h and a temporary, but significant, increase in dome numbers was observed before they returned to control level. The suitability of *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant in barrier function studies in Caco-2 cells was established.



**Figure 3.8** – Caco-2 monolayers polarise sufficiently enough to form domes. Results are expressed as number of domes per well and are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 10–12.



Figure 3.9 – *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant significantly diminishes barrier integrity of Caco-2 monolayers. Caco-2 cells were challenged with neat to 1 in 100,000 dilutions of horse blood (HB) media and *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant samples for 24 h. Results are expressed as a % of number of domes observed in the HB media vehicle control. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n=6. \*\* indicates significance from 100 %.

### 3.7 Summary

This chapter explored differences between the two intestinal epithelial cell lines HT29-19A and Caco-2 with the overall aim of selecting the most appropriate for subsequent experimentation in this investigation.

A quantitative comparison of the TLRs, undertaken by qRT-PCR, showed significant differences in TLR-2 and TLR-4 mRNA between the two cell lines, with HT29-19A cells exhibiting significantly higher expression of TLR-4, but considerably less expression of TLR-2, than Caco-2 cells. Conversely, the two cell lines exhibited comparable transcriptional expression of TLR-1, TLR-5 and TLR-9. Proinflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines (IL-8 and IL-10, respectively) were also investigated, with HT29-19A cells demonstrating a larger capacity, at both the transcriptional and translational levels, for IL-8 expression than the Caco-2 cell lines, but, in contrast to Caco-2 cells, they did not exhibit expression of IL-10 mRNA.

Having established constitutive expression of TLRs and IL-8, modulatory effects following cell stimulation were explored. The HT29-19A cell line showed significantly higher maximal release of IL-8 in response to all stimulants tested compared to Caco-2 cells. Nevertheless, the two cell lines were shown to exhibit similar sensitivity thresholds to both flagellin and CpG DNA. Conversely, owing to their TLR-2 and TLR-4 mRNA profile, HT29-19A cells were significantly more reactive to LPS, but considerably less sensitive to peptidoglycan, than Caco-2 cells. Additionally, the bacterial antigens tested were shown to cup-regulate the mRNA expression of both IL-8 and their cognate TLR receptors in both cell lines. *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant was also shown to elicit the expression and release of IL-8 from both cell lines.

Finally, the ability of the two cell lines to polarise, forming dome structures, was investigated, and subsequently showed that Caco-2 cells were able to form and maintain a

significant number for ~14 days post-confluence. In contrast, HT29-19A cells were unable to form domes at all. Dome loss in response to *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant was utilised to explore its disruptive effects on integrity of Caco-2 monolayers.

Taken altogether, the results of this preliminary characterisation of the HT29-19A and Caco-2 intestinal epithelial cell lines demonstrated that the two cell lines are phenotypically divergent, but highly complementary in modelling the interaction of bacterial products with the intestinal epithelium. Therefore, both cell lines were utilised in the study of entericassociated bacterial products considered in subsequent chapters.

## Chapter 4

E. coli C25: investigating the inflammatory potential of a Gram-negative

commensal

### **4.1 Introduction**

Although the intestinal microflora is, potentially, a vast source of a wide range of immunostimulatory material (see Section 1.5), there has, to date, been little work undertaken with commensal-derived extracellular products. Most characterisation studies utilise commercially available bacterial antigens (as were used in the previous chapter (see Section 3.4)), which are typically isolated from pathogenic bacteria. The inflammatory potential of antigens produced by the Gram-negative commensal bacterium, *Escherichia coli* C25, was tested.

E. coli are among the first bacteria to colonise the human neonatal intestine (Hooper, 2004) and offer an early defence against enteropathogens, such as Salmonella typhimurium (Hudault et al., 2001). E. coli C25 was originally isolated from the faeces of a healthy individual in the mid-1950s (Freter and Hentges, 1956), and has long been considered a commensal bacterium, with early studies demonstrating its antagonistic activities against the growth the enteric pathogen, Shigella flexneri (Hentges and Freter, 1962; Freter, 1962). Moreover, C25 lacks the traditional virulence genes found in pathogenic strains of E. coli, pathogenic (ExPEC), enterohaemorrhagic such extraintestinal (EHEC) as and enteropathogenic (EPEC) (Zareie et al., 2005; Macutkiewicz et al., 2008), and is a poor recipient of plasmid transfer (Freter and Brickner, 1983), so is unlikely to acquire such genes from other bacteria. Despite this, studies utilising live C25 have demonstrated its ability to initiate a proinflammatory response in intestinal epithelial cell lines (Michalsky et al., 1997; Zareie et al., 2005), however, the immunostimulatory ability of the extracellular products from C25 have only been briefly considered previously (Bannon, 2008).

#### 4.2 E. coli C25 cell-free supernatant stimulates a proinflammatory response in IECs

In response to a 1 in 10 dilution of *E. coli* C25 cell-free supernatant, HT29-19A cells exhibited a significant (~3-fold;  $p \le 0.01$ ) increase in IL-8, from the basal level (3201 ± 34.1 compared to 1076 ± 114.6 pg/mg protein; Figure 4.1a), whereas Caco-2 cells showed a 1.5-fold increase, in comparison to the control (25.1 ± 0.6 vs. 16.7 ± 0.2 pg/mg protein; Figure 4.2a). A 1 in 100 dilution of the cell-free supernatant also induced a statistically significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ) IL-8 release in HT29-19A cells (2061.5 ± 184.9 pg/mg protein), but by the 1 in 1000 dilution, no increase was observed (Figure 4.1a). Conversely, Caco-2 cells, the control level of IL-8 was reached at the 1 in 100 dilution (Figure 4.2a). No detectable traces of IL-10 protein release were observed in either cell line (data not shown).

In parallel to IL-8 release, significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ) up-regulation of IL-8 mRNA was observed in both HT29-19A (~12-fold; Figure 4.1b) and Caco-2 cells (~8-fold; Figure 4.2b), in response to a 1 in 10 dilution of C25 cfs. Interestingly, both cell lines also demonstrated significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ) up-regulation of the key anti-inflammatory mediator IL-10, at the mRNA level, in response to the same dilution of C25 cfs. In constrast to unchallenged HT29-19A cells (which exhibited no detectable levels of IL-10 expression within the 45 amplification cycles of qRT-PCR), IL-10 mRNA was observed with a Ct value of 33.74 ± 0.47, in cells challenged with C25 cfs (Figure 4.1c). Caco-2 cells showed a ~12-fold increase in IL-10 mRNA, compared to the constitutive expression (Figure 4.2c).

To investigate if the elicitation of increased IL-8 expression, in response to C25 cfs, was associated with changes in expression of TLR-1, TLR-2, TLR-4, TLR-5 and TLR-9, the fold change in mRNA expression of the receptors was quantified following cell challenges. A 1 in 10 dilution of C25 cfs provoked a significant ( $p \le 0.05$ ) up-regulation of TLR-1 mRNA in HT29-19A cells and Caco-2 cells (Table 4.1). Additionally, up-regulation in expression of TLR-4 and TLR-9 mRNA was also observed in both cell lines (Table 4.1). The expression of

TLR-2 and CD-14 did not deviate significantly from the transcriptional levels seen in unchallenged controls of both cell lines.



Figure 4.1 – *E. coli* C25 cell-free supernatant significantly stimulates IL-8 release in HT29-19A cells. HT29-19A cells were challenged with 1 in 10 to 1 in 1000 dilutions of *E. coli* C25 cell-free supernatant (cfs) for 24 h. Secretion of IL-8 (A) and transcriptional expression of IL-8 (B) and IL-10 (C), were measured. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n=3-6.



Figure 4.2 – *E. coli* C25 cell-free supernatant significantly potentiates IL-8 release in Caco-2 cells. Caco-2 cells were challenged with 1 in 10 to 1 in 1000 dilutions of *E. coli* C25 cell-free supernatant (cfs) for 24 h. Secretion of IL-8 (A) and transcriptional expression of IL-8 (B) and IL-10 (C), were measured. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n=3-6.

C	Fold difference in mRNA		
Gene	HT29-19A	Caco-2	
TLR-1	$1.93 \pm 0.39*$	$2.76 \pm 0.37 **$	
TLR-2	$1.79\pm0.37$	$1.25\pm0.20$	
TLR-4	$2.79 \pm 0.48 **$	$3.21 \pm 0.98*$	
TLR-9	$11.22 \pm 3.56 **$	$22.55 \pm 4.53 **$	
CD14	$0.75\pm0.11$	$0.73\pm0.19$	

Table 4.1 – *E. coli* C25 cell-free supernatant differentially modifies TLR expression in IECs. IECs were challenged with 1 in 10 dilutions of *E. coli* C25 cell-free supernatant and mRNA expression of TLRs was investigated. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.

### 4.3 E. coli C25 sonicates potentiate IL-8 expression in IECs

Ultrasonic disruption of the bacterial cell wall was used to increase the release of antigenic material, which would normally be released in very low quantities. Intestinal epithelial cells challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of C25 sonicate were shown to elicit significantly ( $p \le 0.01$ ) more IL-8 than control cells. Challenged HT29-19A cells produced ~4-fold more IL-8 (4413.3 ± 828.4 compared to 1076.4 ± 114.6 pg/mg protein; Figure 4.3a), while challenged Caco-2 cells nearly doubled the IL-8 release (30.8 ± 0.3 compared to 16.7 ± 0.2 pg/mg protein; Figure 4.3b). In comparison to earlier data of IL-8 release in response to a 1 in 10 dilution of C25 cfs (Section 4.2), the IL-8 release in response to C25 sonicate was higher in both cell lines, but only statistically significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ) in Caco-2 cells (Figure 4.3b). A 113.6-fold (HT29-19A cells; Figure 4.3c) and 19.9-fold (Caco-2 cells; Figure 4.3d) increase of IL-8 mRNA also occurred.

Having established the proinflammatory potential of *E. coli* C25 sonicates, the modulatory effects of the lysed bacteria on TLR receptor expression in the two cell lines was investigated. A 1 in 10 dilution of C25 sonicate stimulated significant up-regulation of TLRs-2 and -4 mRNA in both the HT29-19A (~188- and ~44-fold, respectively;  $p \le 0.05$ ) and Caco-2 (~3.2- and ~28.7-fold, respectively;  $p \le 0.05$ ) cell lines (Table 4.2). TLR-1 mRNA expression was also significantly ( $p \le 0.01$ ) increased in Caco-2 cells, and appeared to be up-regulated in HT29-19A cells, however, this was not statistically significant due to the large variance in data (Table 4.2). In HT29-19A cells, CD14 mRNA expression in response to C25 sonicate did not significantly ( $p \le 0.05$ ) diminished (Table 4.2). Challenge by C25 sonicates also caused significant down-regulation of TLR-9 mRNA in both cell lines, so much so that no detectable traces were present (Table 4.2).

HT29-19A

Caco-2



Figure 4.3 – *E. coli* C25 sonicates up-regulate IL-8 mRNA expression and secretion in IECs. IECs were challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of sonicated *E. coli* C25 preparation (C25 Son.) or C25 cell-free supernatant (cfs). IL-8 release (A and B) and mRNA expression (C and D) were measured. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n=3.

Gene	Fold difference in mRNA		
	HT29-19A	Caco-2	
TLR-1	$21.36\pm12.46$	$11.05 \pm 4.11$ **	
TLR-2	$188.20 \pm 88.29^*$	$3.21 \pm 1.19*$	
TLR-4	$43.74 \pm 21.01*$	$28.74 \pm 10.90 **$	
TLR-9	ND	ND	
CD14	$0.99\pm0.39$	$0.43 \pm 0.15*$	

Table 4.2 – *E. coli* C25 sonicates differentially modify mRNA expression of TLRs in IECs. Both cell lines were challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of *E. coli* C25 sonicates for 24 h and expression of TLR and CD14 mRNAs were investigated. Results were normalised to the housekeeping gene mRNAs, expressed as a fold difference compared to control cells and are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3. ND = not detected.

# 4.4 Extracellular products from *E. coli* C25 do not protect IECs against the cytotoxic effects of *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant

It was investigated whether or not the extracellular products from C25 predisposed the cell lines to any variance in response to challenge with *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant. Cells were pre-treated with 1 in 10 to 1 in 1000 dilutions of C25 cfs or 1 in 10 dilution of C25 sonicate for 24 h and were subsequently challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of *C. difficile* cfs for a further 24 h. No significant differences in IL-8 release were observed in any of the pre-treated cells of either cell line (Figure 4.4).

### A) HT29-19A



Figure 4.4 – Pre-treatment with *E. coli* C25 cell-free supernatant does not affect *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant-stimulated IL-8 in IECs. HT29-19A (A) and Caco-2 cells (B) were challenged with 1 in 10 to 1 in 1000 dilutions of *E. coli* C25 cell-free supernatant (C25 cfs) or a 1 in 10 dilution of sonicated *E. coli* C25 (C25 son.) for 24 h. Subsequently, supernatants were removed and cells were challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of *C. difficile* cfs for 24 h. IL-8 release was analysed. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.
#### 4.5 Membrane vesicles (MVs) isolated from E. coli C25 elicit IL-8 expression in IECs

Both cell lines were challenged with a concentration range of MVs isolated from E. coli C25. HT29-19A cells produced significantly ( $p \le 0.05$ ) increased amounts of IL-8, in response to C25 MVs (Figure 4.5a), and were sensitive to the culture concentration (1x) of MVs. Cells challenged with a 1x MV concentration, elicited a ~1.5-fold increase in IL-8 release in comparison to control cells ( $2234 \pm 291.6$  compared to  $1491 \pm 236.1$  pg/mg total protein). At a 5x MV concentration, HT29-19A cells appeared to reach saturation point, with no further significant increases in IL-8 release observed, however, maximal release of IL-8 was seen in response to the 10x MV concentration ( $6347 \pm 523.0 \text{ pg/mg}$ ). Caco-2 cells also responded to C25 MVs, however, they were markedly less sensitive than HT29-19A cells. A 5x MV concentration was required to stimulate a significant ( $p \le 0.05$ ) increase of IL-8 in Caco-2 cells (55  $\pm$  9.3 compared to 15  $\pm$  7.9 pg/mg total protein). Saturation appeared not to be reached in the MV concentration range tested and maximal IL-8 release ( $125 \pm 19.2 \text{ pg/mg}$ ) total protein) was reached at a 25x MV concentration (Figure 4.6a). The proinflammatory effects of C25 MVs was also demonstrated at the transcriptional level as both cell lines demonstrated a significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ) increase in IL-8 mRNA in response to C25 MVs. In HT29-19A cells, a 10x MV concentration of gave a ~5.6-fold increase in IL-8 mRNA (Figure 4.5b), whereas in Caco-2 cells, a 25x concentration elicited a ~2.1-fold increase (Figure 4.6b).

In response to a 10x MV concentration, HT29-19A cells exhibited a small, but statistically significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ), increase in transcriptional expression of TLR-4, with a ~1.3-fold increase evident (Table 4.3). Additionally, there was a suggestion of up-regulation of TLR-2 and NOD1 mRNAs (~4.9- and ~1.5-fold increases, respectively; Table 4.3); however, due to variance of results, these were not statistically significant. Conversely, MV-challenged HT29-19A cells demonstrated a significant decrease in TLR-9 mRNA expression,

with no detectable levels present. There was a suggestion that TLR-9 mRNA was upregulated in Caco-2 cells, in response to a 25x MV concentration, with a ~1.9-fold increase observed, however, this result was not statistically significant. Additionally, in Caco-2 cells, the mRNA levels of TLR-4 and CD14 were found to be significantly ( $p \le 0.05$ ) decreased, with ~0.2- and ~0.8-fold down-regulations in expression, respectively (Table 4.3).



Figure 4.5 – *E. coli* C25 MVs stimulate IL-8 expression in HT29-19A cells. HT29-19A cells were challenged with serial dilutions (0.5-25x) of *E. coli* C25 MVs for 24 h and IL-8 release was measured (A). In cells, challenged with 10x MVs, IL-8 mRNA expression was investigated (B). Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-6.



Figure 4.6 – *E. coli* C25 MVs stimulate IL-8 expression in Caco-2 cells. Caco-2 cells were challenged with serial dilutions (1-25x) of *E. coli* C25 MVs for 24 h and IL-8 release was measured (**A**). In cells, challenged with 10x MVs for 24 h, IL-8 mRNA expression was investigated (**B**). Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-6.

Cono	Fold difference in mRNA			
Gene	HT29-19A	Caco-2		
TLR-1	$0.94\pm0.06$	$0.77\pm0.07$		
TLR-2	$4.93 \pm 1.97$	$0.84\pm0.06$		
TLR-4	$1.29 \pm 0.06 **$	$0.21 \pm 0.08*$		
TLR-9	ND	ND		
CD14	$1.26\pm0.13$	$0.78\pm0.08*$		
NOD1	$1.50\pm0.16$	$1.03\pm0.05$		

Table 4.3 – TLR expression modulation, in IECs, in response to MVs isolated from *E. coli* C25. Epithelial cells were challenged with a 10x culture concentration of *E. coli* C25 MVs for 24 h and PRR mRNA expression was measured. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3. ND = not detected.

#### 4.6 E. coli C25 LPS stimulates IL-8 release from HT29-19A cells

LPS was isolated from *E. coli* C25 and its antigenicity was tested against the two intestinal epithelial cell lines. HT29-19A cells were sensitive to C25 LPS at all concentrations tested and consequently displayed a significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ) increase in IL-8 release, when compared to control cells (Figure 4.7a). Additionally, a threshold level of value of 100 ng/ml was observed. In contrast, Caco-2 cells were unresponsive to C25 LPS, with no significant change in IL-8 release evident, in reaction to  $\le 1000$  ng/ml LPS (data not shown). Neither cell line showed any detectable release of IL-10 in response to C25 1000 ng/ml LPS.

The proinflammatory activity of C25 LPS with HT29-19A cells was also observed at the transcriptional level, with a 5.1-fold increase ( $p \le 0.01$ ) in IL-8 mRNA, when compared to control level expression (Figure 4.7b). However, exposure to the commensal-derived LPS did not cause any significant differences in TLR-4 (Figure 4.7c), or its co-factor, CD14 (Figure 4.7d), at the trancriptional level.

The stimulatory effects of LPS on HT29-19A cells were shown to require the presence of serum (FBS), as, in its absence, no significant difference in IL-8 release was observed (Figure 4.8). Additionally, in the absence of serum, the stimulatory activity of 1 in 10 and 1 in 100 dilutions of *E. coli* C25 cell-free supernatant, on HT29-19A cells, was significantly lower than in its presence (Figure 4.9). This effect was lost at the 1 in 1000 dilution.

127



Figure 4.7 –C25-derived LPS stimulates increased IL-8 at both the transcriptional and translational level, in HT29-19A cells. LPS was isolated from *E. coli* C25 cultures at approximately 30 µg/ml. HT29-19A cells were challenged with 100-1000 ng/ml LPS for 24 h and IL-8 release (**A**) was determined. Additionally, in cells challenged with 1000 ng/ml LPS, mRNA expression of IL-8 (**B**), TLR-4 (**C**) and CD14 (**D**) was analysed. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.



Figure 4.8 – LPS requires the presence of serum to exact its activity on HT29-19A cells. HT29-19A cell layers were cultured to confluence, challenged with 1000 ng/ml LPS in the presence (+) and absence (-) of serum (FBS), for 24 h and IL-8 levels were measured. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-6.



Figure 4.9 – LPS is a significant contributor to the immunomodulatory activity of C25 extracellular products. HT29-19A cell layers were challenged with 1 in 10 to 1 in 1000 dilutions of *E. coli* C25 cfs, in the presence (+) or absence (-) of FBS, for 24 h and IL-8 release was measured. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 6.

#### 4.7 E. coli C25 does not acutely modulate its own adherence or internalisation in IECs

In both HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines, adherence and internalisation increased proportionally to the number of bacteria in the original inoculum (Figure 4.10). However, when the numbers of bacteria adhered or internalised were expressed as a percentage of the original inoculum, it was observed that the increasing numbers of bacteria had no significant modulatory effects (Table 4.4).



Figure 4.10 – Adherence and internalisation of *E. coli* C25 increase relative to the inoculum bacterial density. HT29-19A (A) and Caco-2 (B) cell layers were cultured to confluence and challenged with inocula of varying bacterial densities for 4 h. Adherent and internalised bacteria were plated out and counted. Conversely, non-internalised bacteria were killed off by washing with 50  $\mu$ g/ml gentamicin and internalised bacteria were plated out and counted. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-6.

Original suspension - (CFU/ml)	Adherence (% of orig. sus.)		Internalisation (% of orig. sus.)		
	НТ29-19А	Caco-2	HT29-19A	Caco-2	
1.00E+07	33.73 ± 11.57	8.63 ± 3.73	$0.0028 \pm 0.0008$	$0.0029 \pm 0.0008$	
1.00E+08	$37.53 \pm 1.65$	$10.57 \pm 2.25$	$0.0024 \pm 0.0002$	$0.0025 \pm 0.0005$	
1.00E+09	$31.81 \pm 4.38$	$6.50\pm0.57$	$0.0023 \pm 0.0003$	$0.0030 \pm 0.0005$	

Table 4.4 – *E. coli* C25 does not acutely promote its own adherence or internalisation. Cell layers were cultured to confluence and co-cultured with ~1 x  $10^9$  cfu/ml cultures of *E. coli* C25 for 4 h. Adherent and internalised bacteria were plated out and counted. Conversely, non-internalised bacteria were killed off by washing with 50 µg/ml gentamicin and internalised bacteria were plated out and counted. Results were expressed as a % of the original bacterial inoculum and were normalised to the control. Results are mean ± SEM, n = 3-6.

# 4.8 Extracellular products from *E. coli* C25 have differential effects on bacterial internisation

Having shown the immunostimulatory effects of extracellular products from *E. coli* C25 on epithelial cells (see Sections 4.2, 4.3, 4.4 and 4.5), their effects on the internisation of the bacterium were considered. Epithelial cells were pre-treated with the various extracellular products for 24 h and subsequently subjected to the translocation assay (see Section 2.7).

Following pre-treatment with a 1 in 10 dilution of *E. coli* C25 cfs, both HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells, demonstrated significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ) increases in the numbers of bacteria undergoing internalisation, with 1.6- and 1.9-fold increases observed, respectively (Figure 4.11). In Caco-2 cells, pre-treatment with a 1 in 10 dilution of C25 sonicate was able to induce a significant (4.1-fold;  $p \le 0.01$ ) increase in internalisation of C25 (Figure 4.11b). Also, pre-treatment of HT29-19A cells with C25 sonicate appeared to modulate internalisation, as a 2.2-fold increase was evident; however, variance between replicates meant this result was not statistically significant (Figure 4.11a). Conversely, pre-treatment with a 10x MV concentration significantly ( $p \le 0.05$ ) inhibited bacterial internalisation, giving a 70 % decrease in the HT29-19A cell line (Figure 4.11a) and a 30 % decrease in Caco-2 cells (Figure 4.11b). Pre-treatment with *E. coli* C25 LPS did not exhibit any significant effects on bacterial internalisation in either cell line (Figure 4.11).



Figure 4.11 – *E. coli* C25 extracellular products differentially modify bacterial internalisation in IECs. HT29-19A (A) and Caco-2 (B) cells were challenged with the various extracellular products isolated from *E. coli* C25 for 24 h. Subsequently, the supernatants were removed and cell layers were co-cultured with ~1 x  $10^9$  CFU of *E. coli* C25 for 4 h. Non-internalised bacteria were killed and epithelial cells were lysed, releasing internalised bacteria. Lysates were serially diluted, plated out and incubated for 24h. Colonies were counted and expressed as a % of the original inoculum. Results are mean ± SEM, n = 4-6.

#### 4.9 Summary

Stimulation of both HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells with cell-free supernatant (cfs) from the Gram-negative, commensal bacterium, *E. coli* C25, caused a significant increase in the expression and release of the proinflammatory chemokine IL-8. C25 cfs was also shown to up-regulate the mRNA expression of several TLRs in both cell lines. Similar patterns were observed in response to C25 sonicates, as both cell lines again exhibited significant increases in expression and release of IL-8 and modulation of TLR mRNA expression. Interestingly, C25 cfs was also able to up-regulate mRNA expression of the potent anti-inflammatory mediator, IL-10, in both cell lines; however, this effect was not paralleled by actual release of the cytokine, as no detectable levels were apparent.

MVs isolated from cultures of *E. coli* C25 were shown to elicit IL-8 secretion from both cell lines, in a concentration-dependent manner; however, HT29-19A cells demonstrated a 5-fold higher sensitivity than Caco-2 cells. Stimulation of the proinflammatory response was mirrored at the transcriptional level, with significant increases in IL-8 mRNA exhibited, in both cell lines, in response to challenge with MVs. However, qRT-PCR analysis of the mRNA expression of PRRs (TLRs-1, -2, -4, -5 and -9 and NOD1) following challenge with MVs showed no significant changes.

Caco-2 cells were unresponsive to *E. coli* C25 LPS at the concentration range tested, whilst HT29-19A cells were shown to elicit significant levels of IL-8, with increases in both transcriptional and translational expression observed. It was also found that the presence of serum was required for the antigenicity of LPS with HT29-19A cells, and its absence in the challenge of HT29-19A cells with C25 cfs caused a significant reduction in IL-8 secretion.

Having established the inflammatory activity of *E. coli* C25 extracellular products, their potential for modifying the internalisation of C25 was tested. It was found that C25 did not acutely modulate its own internalisation in control conditions; however, pre-treatment of

both cell lines, with C25 cfs, caused a significant increase in the number of bacteria internalised. Additionally, Caco-2 cells pre-treated with C25 sonicate demonstrated a ~4-fold increase in bacterial internalisation. Conversely, pre-treatment of both HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells with C25 MVs caused a significant decrease in internalisation.

In conclusion, these results indicate that the extracellular products of *E. coli* C25 have a proinflammatory effect on intestinal epithelial cells, with MVs and LPS both contributing.

### <u>Chapter 5</u>

**Epithelial interactions with uncharacterised strains of EPS-producing** 

lactobacilli

#### **5.1 Introduction**

Lactobacilli are a large heterogeneous group of Gram-positive, non-sporulating, facultative anaerobes that belong to the Firmicutes phylum (Lebeer et al., 2008, Wells, 2011). The lactobacillus genus is so-named as its members constitute cells of the bacilliform morphology that produce lactic acid as the major end-product in their metabolism of lactose and other fermentable carbohydrates (Slattery et al., 2010). In addition to fermentable carbohydrates, lactobacilli require a complex mixture of amino acids, peptides, fatty acids, esters, salts, nucleic acids derivatives and vitamins to sustain their growth (Lebeer *et al.*, 2008). However, despite their fastidious nutritional needs, lactobacilli are found in a wide range of environmental niches, from plants, water, soil and sewage, to the commensal microflora of the human oral, intestinal and vaginal cavities (Stiles and Holzapfel, 1997). In the adult human intestine, lactobacilli are present in relatively low numbers, representing just 0.01-0.6 % of the total faecal bacteria (Lebeer et al., 2008). However, their population can be artificially boosted, as lactobacilli are found in a wide range of fermented food products, such as milk drinks, cheeses and fruit juices, either as members of the natural bacterial content, or as commercially administered probiotic cultures (Turpin et al., 2010). Lactobacilli are also well characterised in their production of EPSs (Badel et al., 2010), which are increasingly utilised in food products (Marshall and Rawson, 1999, De Vuyst and Degeest, 1999).

*Lactobacillus acidophilus*, an enteric species of the lactobacillus genus, was originally isolated in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century, from the faeces of a healthy infant, and was thus named due its aciduric nature (Stiles and Holzapfel, 1997). Subsequently, *L. acidophilus* cultures have been heavily utilised as a starter cultures in the production of fermented food products, such as milk drinks (Gilliland, 1989, Stiles and Holzapfel, 1997) and yoghurts (Anderson and Gilliland, 1999), and a number of strains, such as NCFM (Sanders and Klaenhammer, 2001), M92 (Kos *et al.*, 2003) and LA1 (Bernet *et al.*, 1994, Bernet-Camard *et al.*, 1997) have

exhibited strong probiotic qualities. Subsequently, a closely related, yet non-enteric lactobacilli species, *Lactobacillus helveticus*, has been isolated from Emmental cheese (Slattery *et al.*, 2010), and is itself now widely used as a starter culture in the production of Emmental and a number of other cheeses (Slattery *et al.*, 2010).

*L. acidophilus* 5e2 (5e2) and *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski (Rosy) are two novel EPSproducing lactobacilli identified by a European Union International Scientific Cooperation Project (IC15-CT98-0905; <u>http://imol.vub.ac.be/IMDO/projects/EPSLAB.html</u>), that have only previously been regarded in the context of the chemical composition of their EPSs (Laws *et al.*, 2008, Leivers, 2011). The aim of this chapter was the investigation of the immunomodulatory activity of extracellular products, particularly EPSs which were isolated and ultrapurified from cultures of 5e2 and Rosy.

## 5.2 Crude lactobacilli cell-free supernatants stimulate a low level proinflammatory response in IECs

To test the immunomodulatory potential of the extracellular products from 5e2 and Rosy, the HT29-19A and Caco-2 intestinal epithelial cells lines were initially challenged with crude cell-free supernatants (cfs) and IL-8 and IL-10 release were investigated.

In HT29-19A cells, a 1 in 10 dilution of 5e2 cfs was able to elicit a statistically significant increase in IL-8 release (1.4-fold;  $p \le 0.01$ ), when compared to the MRS broth (vehicle) control (2033 ± 16.8 compared to 1442 ± 82.9 pg/mg total protein); however, the stimulatory effects were lost as the cfs reached dilutions of 1 in 100 and 1 in 1000 (Figure 5.1a). On the other hand, Rosy crude supernatant demonstrated no statistically significant effect on IL-8 production in HT29-19A cells (Figure 5.1b). Additionally, neither strain of *Lactobacillus* demonstrated any detectable stimulation of IL-10 in the HT2-19A cell line (data not shown).

In contrast to the minimal stimulatory effects seen in the HT29-19A cell line, Caco-2 cells appeared more responsive to the lactobacilli crude supernatants. A 1 in 10 dilution of 5e2 cell-free supernatant was able to elicit a 3.5-fold increased secretion of IL-8 when compared to levels in the MRS broth (vehicle) control in Caco-2 cells ( $222 \pm 8.9$  compared to  $63 \pm 1.2$  pg/mg total protein), however; as in the HT29-19A cell line, the stimulatory effect was lost as the supernatant reached dilutions of 1 in 100 and 1 in 1000 (Figure 5.2a). Additionally, Rosy cell-free supernatant was able to potentiate the release of IL-8 ~3-fold (from the basal  $41 \pm 1.3$  to  $122 \pm 3.5$  pg/mg total protein), but, again, this activity was only evident at the 1 in 10 dilution level (Figure 5.2b). It is also worth noting that the MRS vehicle control media itself had a mild proinflammatory activity in the Caco-2 cell line at a 1 in 10 dilution, but this was lost in the 1 in 100 and 1 in 1000 dilutions of supernatant, as the level of IL-8 returned to that of the unchallenged control (Figure 5.2). Additionally, neither strain of

*Lactobacillus* was able to stimulate detectable levels of IL-10 release in Caco-2 cells (data not shown).

To investigate if the cytokine release was paralleled at the transcriptional level, the mRNA expression of IL-8 and IL-10 was investigated. Consistent with the IL-8 protein level expression, a 1 in 10 dilution of the crude supernatant from 5e2 stimulated a 2.5-fold increase in IL-8 mRNA in the HT29-19A cell line, whereas Rosy had no significant effect (Figure 5.3a). In the Caco-2 cell line, the transcriptional expression also mirrored the protein level expression with 2.3- and 2.5-fold increases in IL-8 mRNA in response to 1 in 10 dilutions of 5e2 and Rosy cfs, respectively (Figure 5.3b). Additionally, neither strain of *Lactobacillus* was able to stimulate the expression of IL-10 mRNA in HT29-19A cells with their cell-free supernatant, as expression remained undetectable in the 45 cycles of qRT-PCR (data not shown). Conversely, in the Caco-2 cell line, 5e2 cfs caused a significant decrease (0.2-fold:  $p \leq 0.05$ ) in IL-10 mRNA expression, whereas its expression also remained unchanged in response to Rosy cfs (Figure 5.3c).



Figure 5.1 – *L. acidophilus* 5e2 cell-free supernatant stimulates IL-8 release in HT29-19A cells, but cell-free supernatant from *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski does not. HT29-19A cells were challenged with 1 in 10-1 in 1000 dilutions of cell-free supernatant, from cultures of *L. acidophilus* 5e2 (5e2; A) and *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski (Rosy; B), for 24 h. Cells were also challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of MRS broth (vehicle control) and IL-8 release was measured. Results were normalised to total protein. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.



Figure 5.2 – Lactobacilli extracellular products elicit IL-8 from Caco-2 cells. Caco-2 cells were challenged with 1 in 10 to 1 in 1000 dilutions of cell-free supernatant from 5e2 (A) and Rosy (B) and a 1 in 10 dilution of the MRS broth vehicle control for 24 h. Supernatants were collected and analysed for IL-8. Result are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.



Figure 5.3 – IL-8 up-regulation in response to lactobacilli cfs is also shown at the transcriptional level. IECs were challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of 5e2 or Rosy cfs, and a 1 in 10 dilution of the vehicle control (MRS broth) (Control) for 24 h. mRNA expression levels of IL-8 ( $\mathbf{A} \ \& \ \mathbf{B}$ ) and IL-10 ( $\mathbf{C}$ ) were measured. Results were normalised to housekeeping genes and are expressed as mean ± SEM, n = 3.

### 5.3 Lactobacilli sonicates have an immunomodulatory effect on Caco-2 cells, but not with HT29-19A cells

The HT29-19A cell line did not exhibit any significant changes in IL-8 release in response to 1 in 10 dilutions of the lactobacilli sonicates (Figure 5.4). In contrast to this, both 5e2 (Figure 5.5a) and Rosy (Figure 5.5b) sonicates elicited significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ) increases in IL-8 release from Caco-2 cells, in comparison to vehicle control cells (4.2- and 3.4-fold increases, respectively). The proinflammatory effects on Caco-2 cells were also mirrored at the transcriptional level, with both sonicates triggering a significant up-regulation of IL-8 mRNA expression (4.4- and 11.9-fold, respectively;  $p \le 0.01$ ) (Figures 5.5c & 5.5d). When compared to the effects of cfs's, sonicates from both strains of lactobacilli exhibited greater proinflammatory activity on Caco-2 cells, with higher levels of IL-8 secretion evident (Figure 5.5).



Figure 5.4 – HT29-19A cells are unresponsive to lactobacilli sonicates. HT29-19A cell layers were challenged with 1 in 10 dilutions of 5e2 (A) and Rosy (B) sonicates and MRS broth vehicle control for 24 h and IL-8 secretion was measured. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.

Rosy



5e2

Figure 5.5 – Lactobacilli sonicates stimulate IL-8 expression in Caco-2 cells. Epithelial cells were challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of 5e2 or Rosy sonicates and a 1 in 10 dilution of the MRS vehicle control for 24 h. IL-8 release (A, C) and mRNA expression (B, D) were analysed. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.

# 5.4 Lactobacilli extracellular products differentially alter TLR expression in HT29-19A cells

Incubation with 5e2 cfs induced a significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ) potentiation of TLR-1 and TLR-2 mRNA expression in HT29-19A cells. In contrast, the mRNA expression of TLR-9 was considerably attenuated to undetectable levels in 45 cycles of qRT-PCR. However, there were no demonstrable effects on TLR-4 and TLR-5 mRNA (Table 5.1).

Challenge of HT29-19A cells with Rosy cfs also resulted in a significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ) up-regulation of TLR-2 mRNA, however, TLR-1, TLR-4 and TLR-5 exhibited no significant change in expression (Table 5.1). As was observed in response to 5e2 EPS, expression of TLR-9 mRNA was significantly ( $p \le 0.01$ ) attenuated, exhibiting down-regulation to such an extent that no detectable levels were present (Table 5.1).

mRNA expression of TLRs in the Caco-2 cell line remained largely unchanged by the presence of the crude supernatants from either strain of lactobacilli, with the exception of TLR-9 mRNA which showed significantly ( $p \le 0.01$ ) decreased mRNA expression levels in response to 5e2 cfs, (Table 5.1). Additionally, in response to a 1 in 10 dilution of 5e2 sonicate, Caco-2 cells exhibited a statistically significant ( $p \le 0.05$ ) augmentation of TLR-2 mRNA, when compared to expression in control cells (Table 5.1). TLR-1 mRNA also appeared to be up-regulated; however, variance between the replicates meant that the result was not statistically significant from the control. Conversely, TLR-9 mRNA was significantly down-regulated ( $p \le 0.01$ ), in comparison to constitutive expression in Caco-2 cells, with TLRs-1 and -2 both significantly ( $p \le 0.01$ ) up-regulated. TLR-9 expression showed a suggestion of down-regulation; however, the decrease was shown not to be statistically significant (Table 5.1).

	Fold difference in mRNA							
Gene	НТ29-	19A	Caco-2					
	5e2 cfs	Rosy cfs	5e2 cfs	Rosy cfs	5e2 son.	Rosy Son		
TLR-1	5.09 ± 1.25**	$0.97\pm0.06$	$1.84\pm0.41$	$0.81\pm0.09$	$1.50 \pm 0.20$	$5.86 \pm 1.41^{**}$		
TLR-2	148.92 ± 45.17**	29.98 ± 10.03*	$1.02\pm0.15$	$1.89\pm0.78$	$1.54 \pm 0.23*$	2.01 ± 0.39**		
TLR-4	$1.22\pm0.23$	$0.90\pm0.04$	$1.54\pm0.27$	$0.88\pm0.11$	-	-		
TLR-5	$0.85\pm0.16$	$0.92\pm0.05$	$1.29\pm0.18$	$1.22\pm0.13$	-	-		
TLR-9	ND	ND	$0.27 \pm 0.07 **$	$0.83\pm0.09$	$0.26 \pm 0.03^{**}$	$0.80\pm0.28$		

Table 5.1 – Lactobacilli cell-free supernatants differentially modify TLR mRNA expression in IECs. IECs were challenged with 1 in 10 dilutions of cfs or sonicates (son.) from both 5e2 and Rosy, for 24 h and mRNA expression levels of TLRs were determined. Results were normalised to the  $\beta$ -actin and GAPDH housekeeping genes and are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3. ND = not detected.

### 5.5 Pre-treatment of IECs with lactobacilli cfs does not protect against inflammatory response to *C. difficile* cfs

Pre-treatment of HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells with MRS broth (vehicle control), prior to challenge with a 1 in 10 dilution of *C. difficile* cfs, caused a statistically significant ( $p \le 0.05$ ) increase in IL-8 release, when compared to the release observed in cells with no pre-treatment (Control). However, pre-treatment with a 1 in 10 dilution of 5e2 cfs had no significant effect on IL-8 secretion, compared to the MRS vehicle control in either cell line (Figure 5.6). In contrast, Rosy cfs significantly ( $p \le 0.05$ ) attenuated IL-8 release in both cell lines, in response to *C. difficile* cfs, compared to the MRS vehicle control. Nevertheless, despite the reduction in IL-8, the release was still comparable to control cells that did not undergo pre-treatment (Figure 5.6).



Figure 5.6 – Pre-treatment of IECs with lactobacilli cell-free supernatants do not protect against the inflammatory effects of *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant. HT29-19A (A) and Caco-2 (B) cells were pre-treated with 1 in 10 dilutions of 5e2 cfs, Rosy cfs, MRS broth (vehicle control) or cell culture media (control) for 24 h. Subsequently, the supernatant was removed and cells were challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of *C. difficile* cfs for a further 24 h and IL-8 release was determined. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.

5.6 Lactobacillus EPSs elicit IL-8 secretion from HT29 cells, but have no effect on IL-10 The immunomodulatory effects of EPSs isolated and purified from cultures of 5e2 and Rosy, on intestinal epithelial cells, were tested by challenging cells with 20 µg/ml EPSs for 24 h. In HT29-19A cells, both EPSs stimulated significant ( $p \le 0.01$ ) secretion of IL-8 (Figure 5.7a). Incubation with 5e2 EPS elicited a 1.6-fold rise in IL-8 secretion (2305.8 ± 250.1 pg/mg total protein) and Rosy EPS stimulated a 1.4-fold increase (2005.1 ± 138.4 pg/mg total protein), when compared to constitutive IL-8 release (1438.7 ± 133.4 pg/mg total protein). No deviation from the basal level of IL-8 was seen in Caco-2 cells (Figure 5.7b). No IL-10 release was detected from control or EPS-challenged cells, in both cell lines (data not shown).

HT29-19A cells showed a ~4-fold increase of IL-8 mRNA in response to both EPSs investigated (Figure 5.7c). Additionally, despite the effect not being reflected at the protein level, Caco-2 cells also exhibited a doubling of mRNA in response to 5e2 EPS (Figure 5.7d).

No detectable levels of IL-10 mRNA were observed in HT29-19A cells, in control or EPS-challenge experiments (data not shown). Additionally, no significant change in IL-10 mRNA was seen in Caco-2 cells in response to EPSs (Figure 5.7e).



Figure 5.7 – Modification of inflammatory cytokine release and expression, in IECs, by EPSs from *L. acidophilus* 5e2 and *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski. IECs were challenged with 20  $\mu$ g/ml EPSs for 24 h and IL-8 (**A**, **B**) and IL-10 (data not shown) release were measured. mRNA expression of IL-8 (**C**, **D**) and IL-10 (**E**) were also explored. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-6.

#### 5.7 Lactobacillus EPSs modify the mRNA expression of TLRs in IECs

Modifications in mRNA expression of TLRs-1, TLR-2, TLR-4, TLR-5 and TLR-9, in response to EPSs, were explored. TLR-1 (Figure 5.8a), TLR-2 (Figure 5.8b), TLR-5 (Figure 5.8d) and TLR-9 (Figure 5.8e) were all significantly ( $p \le 0.05$ ) up-regulated, in reponse to 5e2 EPS, in HT29-19A cells. In contrast, a ~3-fold increase in TLR-4 mRNA (Figure 5.8c) was not significantly different from control expression, due to variance in results. HT29-19A cells were also challenged with Rosy EPS and, consequently, TLR-1 (Figure 5.8a), TLR-2 (Figure 5.8b), TLR-4 (Figure 5.8c) and TLR-5 (Figure 5.8d) were significantly ( $p \le 0.05$ ) up-regulated. However, TLR-9 mRNA expression was down-regulated ( $p \le 0.01$ ) to the extent that detectable levels were no longer discernible (Figure 5.8e).

Caco-2 cells were also challenged with 5e2 EPS and TLR-5 and TLR-9 mRNA was significantly ( $p \le 0.01$  and  $p \le 0.05$ , respectively) up-regulated by ~5-fold (Figure 5.9d) and ~21-fold (Figure 5.9e), respectively. Conversely, TLR-4 mRNA was significantly ( $p \le 0.05$ ) down-regulated, exhibiting a 1.7-fold decrease in expression (Figure 5.9c). Moreover, no significant modification of TLR-1 and TLR-2 was observed (Figure 5.9a and b) in response to the EPS. Rosy EPS showed a similar pattern with up-regulation of TLR-5 (Figure 5.9d) and TLR-9 (Figure 5.9e) by 5.4-fold and ~28-fold, respectively. However, unlike 5e2 EPS, Rosy EPS did not provoke a down-regulation of TLR-4 mRNA, as no significant effects were seen (Figure 5.9c). Equally, no significant change was detected in the mRNA expression of both TLRs-1 and -2 (Figure 5.9a and 5.9b).



Figure 5.8 – Modification of TLR mRNA expression, in HT29-19A cells, by EPSs from *L. acidophilus* 5e2 and *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski. HT29-19A cells were challenged with 20  $\mu$ g/ml ultrapure EPSs for 24 h. mRNA levels of TLR-1 (A), TLR-2 (B), TLR-4 (C), TLR-5 (D) and TLR-9 (E) were analysed. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-4. ND = not detected



Figure 5.9 – EPSs isolated from *L. acidophilus* 5e2 and *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski modify TLR mRNA expression in Caco-2 cells. Caco-2 cells were challenged with 20  $\mu$ g/ml ultrapure EPSs for 24 h. mRNA expression of TLR-1 (A), TLR-2 (B), TLR-4 (C), TLR-5 (D) and TLR-9 (E) levels was investigated. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3-4.
## 5.8 *Lactobacilli* EPS-mediated 'priming' of HT29-19A cells potentiates IL-8 release in response to TLR agonists

To assess whether the up-regulation of TLRs by ultrapure EPSs represented a 'priming' of intestinal epithelial cell lines to TLR agonists, pre-treatment with EPSs prior to challenging epithelial cells was undertaken. Cells were challenged with maximal agonist concentrations used previously in Section 3.4.

HT29-19A cells pre-treated with EPSs showed a small, but statistically significant ( $p \le 0.05$ ), increase in release of IL-8, in response to peptidoglycan (500 µg/ml) compared to control cells 'pre-treated' with cell culture media alone (Figure 5.10a). Additionally, cells pre-treated with Rosy EPS and subsequently challenged with flagellin (100 ng/ml) demonstrated a significantly augmented release of IL-8 (Figure 5.10a). Conversely, cell layers pre-treated with 5e2 EPS, followed by challenge with flagellin, showed no significant deviation from the control. Moreover, pre-treatment with EPSs did not significantly modify IL-8 release in reaction to LPS (1000 ng/ml) and ODN (50 µg/ml) (Figure 5.10a). Caco-2 cells pre-treated with EPSs did not show any significant modulation in IL-8 release in response to the subsequent challenge with flagellin or ODN (Figure 5.10b).



Figure 5.10 – HT29-19A cells show 'priming' by pre-treatment with EPSs. Cells were challenged with 20 µg/ml EPSs for 24 h. EPS-containing media was removed and HT29-19A cells (A) were challenged with peptidoglycan from *B. subtilis* (500 µg/ml), LPS from *E. coli* C25 (1000 ng/ml), flagellin from *S. typhimurium* (100 ng/ml) or unmethylated CpG oligonucleotides (ODN) from *E. coli* strain B (50 µg/ml) for 24 h. Caco-2 cells (B) were challenged with flagellin (100 ng/ml) and ODN (50 µg/ml) for 24 h and IL-8 secretion was meaured. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.

# 5.9 Lactobacilli EPSs do not modify the proinflammatory effects of *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant

The potential for EPSs to modulate IL-8 release stimulated by a 1 in 10 dilution of *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant was tested, however, pre-treatment with EPSs did not significantly modulate the proinflammatory response in either HT29-19A (Figure 5.11a) or Caco-2 (Figure 5.11b) cells.



Figure 5.11 – Lactobacilli EPSs do not affect IL-8 release stimulated by *C. difficile* cellfree supernatant. HT29-19A (A) and Caco-2 (B) cells were challenged with 20  $\mu$ g/ml EPSs for 24 h. Subsequently, the EPS-containing supernatant was removed, cells were challenged with a 1 in 10 dilution of *C. difficile* cfs for 24 h and IL-8 was analysed. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.

# 5.10 *Lactobacillus* EPSs do not protect against the loss of barrier function in Caco-2 cells in response to *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant

To test if the EPSs had any effects on the tight junctions, and ultimately the barrier function, of Caco-2 cells, dome numbers were monitored during challenge experiments. 5e2 EPS did not induce any significant deviation from the number of domes seen in the unstimulated control cells over the 144 h observation period (Figure 5.12). In contrast, Rosy EPS caused an acute disruption of the barrier function immediately following the challenge, with the dome numbers significantly decreased compared to the control numbers. However, 24 h after the initial cell challenge, the dome numbers recovered to a level comparable to the control and no further deviation was seen (Figure 5.12).

The potential of EPSs in protection against decrease in barrier function, stimulated by a 1 in 100 dilution of *C. difficile* cfs, was investigated, however, neither EPSs could prevent the significant ( $p \le 0.05$ ) loss of domes in response to *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant (Figure 5.13).



Figure 5.12 – Effect of ultrapure EPSs on barrier function of Caco-2 cells. Caco-2 cells were challenged with 20  $\mu$ g/ml of 5e2 and Rosy EPSs, for 24 h. Dome numbers were counted post-challenge and at 24 h intervals thereafter. Results were normalised to the control and expressed as a %. Results are mean ± SEM, n = 6-9.



Figure 5.13 –Lactobacillus EPSs do not protect against loss of barrier integrity by *C*. *difficile* cell-free supernatant. Caco-2 cells were cultured until confluent and domes are apparent. The epithelial cells were pre-treated with 20  $\mu$ g/ml of lactobacilli EPSs and incubated for 24 h. Cells were subsequently challenged with 1 in 100 dilutions of *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant and its horse blood media control. Results are expressed as a % of number of domes observed prior to pre-treatments and cell challenges. Results shown are mean, n = 6. \*\* indicates significance from 100 %.

# 5.11 *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski EPS modulates bacterial adherence and internalisation in IECs

The modulatory effects of EPSs on bacterial adherence and internalisation were explored. Pre-treatment of HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines with 5e2 EPSs had no significant effect on the adherence (Figure 5.14a) or internalisation (Figure 5.14b) of *E. coli* C25. Similarly, pretreatment of HT29-19A cells with Rosy EPS resulted in little deviation from the basal level of bacterial adherence (Figure 5.14a), however, the number of bacteria undergoing internalisation was significantly ( $p \le 0.01$ ) increased (Figure 5.14b). Conversely, Caco-2 cells pre-treated with Rosy EPS demonstrated a significant increase in bacterial adherence (Figure 5.14a), but did not exhibit modulation of bacterial internalisation (Figure 5.14b).

### A) Adherence



Figure 5.14 – *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski EPS significantly increases bacterial adherence in Caco-2 cells and bacterial translocation in HT29-19A cells. Epithelial cells were challenged with 20 µg/ml EPSs for 24 h. Subsequently, the cells were co-cultured with ~1 x  $10^9$  CFU *E. coli* C25 for 4 h. Adherent and internalised bacteria (A) were plated out and counted. Alternatively, adherent bacteria were killed and bacteria inside epithelial cells (B) were plated out and counted. Results were expressed as a % of the original bacterial inoculum and were normalised to the control. Results are mean ± SEM, n = 6-8.

### 5.12 Lactobacilli EPSs do not modulate growth of E. coli C25

Incubation of *E. coli* C25 in Trans-HBSS gave a ~1.5-fold increase in the number of bacteria compared to the original inoculum and the presence of EPSs failed to significantly modify this figure (Figure 5.15).



Figure 5.15 – Lactobacilli EPSs do not significantly modulate the growth of *E. coli* C25. 1 x  $10^9$  CFU *E. coli* C25 were incubated for 4 h, in the presence of 20 µg/ml EPSs. Subsequently, cultures were serially diluted and plated out in TSA. Plates were incubated overnight and the resultant colonies were counted. The post-incubation colony count is expressed as a fold change in bacteria, compared to the original inoculum. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 4-6.

#### 5.13 Summary

This chapter investigated the immunomodulatory activity of extracellular products from two uncharacterised EPS-producing lactobacilli strains, *L. acidophilus* 5e2 and *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski.

HT29-19A cells appeared largely unreactive to cell-free supernatants and sonicates from both strains of lactobacilli, with only a minimal, yet statistically significant, increase in IL-8 expression exhibited in response to a 1 in 10 dilution of 5e2 cell-free supernatant. Nevertheless, cell-free supernatants from both strains of lactobacilli were found to differentially regulate the mRNA expression of TLRs. Caco-2 cells were more responsive to the two strains of lactobacilli, exhibiting significant potentiation of IL-8 in response to 1 in 10 dilutions of cell-free supernatants and sonicates. However, cell-free supernatants had little effect on TLR expression in Caco-2 cells, with only TLR-9 down-regulated by 5e2 cfs. Conversely, sonicates from both strains of lactobacilli showed significant modulatory activity on the expression of TLR-1, TLR-2 and TLR-9. Cell-free supernatants from both lactobacilli strains were unable to stimulate expression or release of IL-10 in either cell line, but 5e2 cfs was seen to actively down-regulate transcriptional expression of the anti-inflammatory mediator in Caco-2 cells.

Extracellular products from both strains of lactobacilli were unable to modulate the IL-8 release stimulated by *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant.

Both 5e2 and Rosy EPSs demonstrated proinflammatory activity in the HT29-19A cell line, provoking significant release and expression of IL-8. However, in Caco-2 cells, only 5e2 EPS was able to stimulate a small, but significant up-regulation in IL-8 mRNA. Additionally, EPSs exhibited significant modulation of TLR expression in both HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines. In contrast, neither EPS was able to modulate the expression, or release, of IL-10.

Pre-treatment of HT29-19A cells with EPSs resulted in the potentiation of IL-8 release in response to both peptidoglycan and flagellin, however, IL-8 release in response to lipopolysaccharide and CpG DNA was unaffected. Caco-2 cells pre-treated with EPSs exhibited no significant modulation of IL-8 secretion in response to either flagellin or CpG DNA. Moreover, neither EPS was able to regulate IL-8 secretion in either cell line, or the decrease of epithelial barrier function in Caco-2 cells, as stimulated by *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant.

Pre-treatment with Rosy EPS significantly increased bacterial adherence in Caco-2 cells and internalisation of *E. coli* C25 in the HT29-19A cell line, however, neither of these effects were due enhancement of bacterial proliferation.

### Chapter 6

Discussion

#### 6.1 Phenotypic differences in the HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines

The effectiveness of *in vitro* cell models is limited by the loss of important anatomical and biochemical features of the *in vivo* organ; therefore, extrapolating data back to an *in vivo* system is very difficult (LeFerrec *et al.*, 2001). However, *in vitro* models can provide vital insights in to metabolism and immunity at a cellular level and are thus used extensively in the preliminary stages of drug development (Alley *et al.*, 1988; Artursson *et al.*, 2001). The rationale for utilising the HT29-19A and Caco-2 *in vitro* human intestinal epithelial cell lines in this investigation was their previous use in modelling bacterial interactions with the intestinal epithelium (Coconnier *et al.*, 1993; Coconnier *et al.*, 1997; Tuomola and Salminen, 1998; Lammers *et al.*, 2002; Bannon *et al.*, 2009).

The phenotypic differences and basic properties between the two immortalised intestinal epithelial cell lines HT29-19A and Caco-2 were investigated, with the aim of selecting the most appropriate with which to continue. Expression of Toll-like receptors (TLRs), a major group of pattern recognition receptors (PRRs) found in intestinal epithelial cells, and the inflammatory cytokines interleukin (IL)-8 and IL-10 were studied. Additionally, the ability of the cell lines to form tight junctions, and thus form an epithelial barrier, was tested (discussed in Section 6.3.2).

#### 6.1.1 Toll-like receptors

TLRs are a group of membrane glycoproteins which recognise and bind a wide range of highly conserved microbial-associated molecular patterns (MAMPs) and mediate an immune reaction in response to binding of their respective ligand(s) (Medzhitov, 2001). Qualitative analysis of TLR expression, via reverse transcription (RT)-PCR, has previously been undertaken with the HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines (Bannon, 2008). This preliminary work has been expanded upon in this study, with differences in expression measured utilising

quantitative real-time (qRT)-PCR. TLR mRNA levels were calculated relative to transcriptional expression of housekeeping genes (genes which are expressed in all nucleated cells of the body and allow direct comparison between different cell types), in this case,  $\beta$ -actin and glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase (GAPDH).

In concordance with the qualitative comparison undertaken by Bannon (2008), HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells demonstrated transcriptional expression of all TLRs tested (TLR-1, TLR-2, TLR-4, TLR-5 and TLR-9), suggesting both cell lines possessed the capability to produce receptors which respond to a wide variety of known bacterial antigens. The two cell lines exhibited little variation in their expression of TLR-1, TLR-5 and TLR-9 mRNA, relative to the housekeeping genes; however, they demonstrated marked differences in the mRNA expression of TLR-2 and TLR-4. HT29-19A cells were shown to express ~700 times less TLR-2 mRNA than Caco-2 cells, thus suggesting significantly less potential for responsiveness to TLR-2 agonists, such as peptidoglycan (PGN) and lipoprotein (LP), in comparison to the Caco-2 cell line. In contrast to this, the HT29-19A cell line exhibited ~340 times higher expression of TLR-4 mRNA than Caco-2 cells, suggestive of potential for an increased reactivity to lipopolysaccaride (LPS), compared to Caco-2 cells. Should this be the case in response to the bacterial agonists, then the two cell lines would effectively be reactive to bacterial products that the other is not, thus covering the range between them.

#### 6.1.2 Inflammatory cytokines

In this study, the capacity for the HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines to spontaneously produce inflammatory cytokines was investigated, with the expression and release of the major proinflammatory mediator IL-8 and the anti-inflammatory immunoregulator IL-10 compared between the two cell lines.

IL-8 is commonly used in stimulatory studies of intestinal epithelial cell lines with bacteria (Eckmann *et al.*, 1993b; Jung *et al.*, 1995) and bacterial products (Schuerer-Maly *et al.*, 1994; Streiner *et al.*, 2000; Akhtar *et al.*, 2003), as it plays a key role in the initiation of the innate immune system in both health and disease (Baggiolini *et al.*, 1989; Harada *et al.*, 1994; Daig *et al.*, 1996). Previous studies have demonstrated that the HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines possess different capacities for IL-8 release, with HT29-19A able to secrete much higher levels than Caco-2 cells (Warhurst et al., 1998; Bannon, 2008).

In the present investigation, and in accordance with previous studies, HT29-19A cells were shown to express significantly higher levels of IL-8 than Caco-2 cells. At maximal release, HT29-19A cells secreted ~64 times more IL-8 than Caco-2 cells and this was paralleled at the transcriptional level, with HT29-19A cells expressing ~74-fold more IL-8 mRNA than Caco-2 cells. It is thought that the variation in IL-8 release between the two cells lines is likely to relflect phenotypic differences, rather than other factors, such as level of differentiation of the cell layers (Warhurst et al., 1998). It has been speculated that the HT29 and Caco-2 cell lines were isolated from populations of different cell types within the *in vivo* epithelial layer, with HT29 cell lines thought to originate from intestinal epithelial crypt cells (Huet et al., 1987; Velcich et al., 1995; Warhurst et al., 1998), whereas Caco-2 cells were potentially derived from absorptive villus enterocytes (Delie and Rubas, 1997; Yee, 1997; Warhurst et al., 1998). In vivo, crypts exist in a state of sterility to protect the highly vulnerable epithelial stem cells (Porter et al., 2002; Elphick and Mahida, 2005); therefore, the high basal release of the potent proinflammatory chemokine IL-8 in HT29-19A cells is potentially representative of highly primed intestinal crypt cells, in vivo. Conversely, Caco-2 cells exhibit a much lower capacity for constitutive IL-8 release. Low basal IL-8 production is potentially a trait typical of absorptive villus enterocytes, which must remain relatively hyporesponsive, thus preventing excessive inflammation and the pathogenesis of chronic

diseases, such as IBD (Otte et al., 2003).

IL-10 is a key immunoregulator in intestinal homestasis, with its absence heavily linked with the pathogenesis of IBD (Steidler et al., 2000; Mosser and Zhang, 2008; de Moreno de LeBlanc et al., 2011) and it also plays an important role in the suppression of excessive inflammation during infection (Couper et al., 2008). Expression of IL-10 is rarely considered in non-immune cells, such as epithelial cells, however, both the HT29 and Caco-2 cells lines have been shown to express IL-10 at the transcriptional level (Bahrami et al., 2010). Additionally, a recent study by Gao et al. (2012) demonstrated novel expression and release of IL-10 in HT29 cells, in response to challenge with *Clostridium butyricum*, thus demonstrating the capacity of these cells to produce the immunosuppressor. Nevertheless, HT29-19A subclone cells, used in this investigation, appeared unable to spontaneously produce IL-10, as no detectable levels, or indeed, transcriptional expression, was observed. In contrast, Caco-2 cells exhibited a discernible mRNA signal, thus suggesting that IL-10 is potentially inducible in these cells; however, no detectable levels of IL-10 protein were found. It is possible that any protein produced was rapidly degraded in solution, however, IL-10 is relatively stable (Kenis et al., 2002), therefore, this is unlikely. An alternative explanation is that, in Caco-2 cells, IL-10 mRNA could be present in a state of quiescence within processing (P) bodies (Parker and Sheth, 2007). P bodies are aggregates of untranslating mRNAs (Texeira et al., 2005) and proteins involved in mRNA repression and degradation (Ingelfinger et al., 2002, Cougot et al., 2004), in which mRNAs can be sequestered until required for translational expression (Parker and Sheth, 2007). Furthermore, it is possible that the primers are not specific to the IL-10 gene and are falsely causing positive results in qRT-PCR. Genetic sequencing of the primers would determine whether they were in fact specific to the *IL-10* gene.

#### 6.2 Intestinal epithelial cell responses to pathogenic TLR agonists

TLR-mediated immunity in the intestinal epithelial cell lines HT29, Caco-2 and T84 is relatively well characterised, with previous studies documenting IL-8 release in response to pathogenic bacterial products, such as flagellin (Streiner *et al.*, 2000; Gewirtz *et al.*, 2001), LPS (Schuerer-Maly *et al.*, 1994) and CpG DNA (Ewaschuk *et al.*, 2007). This study utilised commercially-sourced bacterial TLR agonists in order to investigate changes in expression of TLRs and IL-8 in HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells, in response to stimulation. A 24 h incubation period was utilised in an attempt to mimic the chronic exposure to these agonists in the *in vivo* intestine.

Consequently, the results of this investigation showed that HT29-19A cells were responsive to the range of agonists tested, with significant augmentation of IL-8 observed at both the transcriptional and translational levels. The Caco-2 cell line also showed responsiveness to the agonists with the exception of LPS, which, in accordance with a study by Eckmann *et al.* (1993a), did not provoke any significant increase in IL-8 release. However, quite curiously, the lack of IL-8 release was contrasted at the transcriptional level, with a significant increase in IL-8 mRNA expression observed in response to LPS. This phenomenon could be due to LPS-mediated inhibition of IL-8 mRNA translation, with the extra copies of IL-8 mRNA possibly being sequestered in the aforementioned P bodies. Additionally, having shown earlier that constitutive release of IL-8 was significantly higher in HT29-19A cells; it was unsurprising that they also showed a greater capacity for maximal stimulated release, compared to the Caco-2 cell line.

As hypothesised earlier, the mRNA expression of TLRs in the two cell lines appeared to have a profound influence on their sensitivity to the bacterial antigens tested. Having shown similar expression levels of TLR-5 and TLR-9 mRNA, both cell lines demonstrated comparable sensitivities to both flagellin and CpG DNA, respectively. However, Caco-2 cells, which were found to express ~700 times more TLR-2 mRNA than the HT29-19A cells (Section 3.2), were sensitive to 100-fold lower concentrations of PGN; nevertheless, HT29-19A cells did still exhibit a moderate degree of responsiveness to PGN. Interestingly, previous studies have shown PGN has no stimulatory effects on HT29 and Caco-2 cell lines (Melmed *et al.*, 2003; Furrie *et al.*, 2005); however, this discrepancy could be due to differences in protocol, as the previous studies employed only 3 h (Furrie *et al.*, 2005) and 5 h (Melmed *et al.*, 2003) cell challenges, respectively, while the present study utilised a 24 h exposure. In contrast to the sensitivity to PGN, HT29-19A cells were >100-fold more sensitive to LPS than Caco-2 cells, a trait consistent with their ~340 times higher expression of TLR-4 mRNA. Indeed, Caco-2 cells appeared totally unresponsive to the range of LPS concentrations tested, with no significant changes in IL-8 release observed. These findings suggested that it was beneficial to use both cell lines as they possess different, but complementary, phenotypes, which are, in all probability, reflective of their respective origins.

The expression of TLRs is not static, but highly modulated in response to various stimuli, such as cytokines and environmental stresses (Akira *et al.*, 2006) and previous studies have reported that antigen binding to professional immune cells results in the up-regulation of their cognate TLR receptors (Nomura *et al.*, 2000; Visintin *et al.*, 2001; Hornung *et al.*, 2002). The present investigation sought to investigate if this phenomenon also occurred in the non-immune intestinal epithelial cells. Consequently, this is the first study to show a wide range of TLR agonists stimulating an up-regulation of their respective cognate receptor(s) in intestinal epithelial cells. However, in reaction to CpG DNA (50  $\mu$ g/ml), a complete down-regulation of TLR-9 mRNA was observed in HT29-19A cells, with no detectable levels present, a result which contrasts the significant up-regulation in TLR-9 expression observed in a study by Ewaschuk *et al.* (2007). Nevertheless, these data suggested

desensitisation, or tolerance, of the epithelial cell line to subsequent challenge with TLR-9 agonists, a homeostatic phenomenon previously described with HCA-7 intestinal epithelial cells, in a key study by Lee *et al.* (2006). This effect could be important in an *in vivo* system, as it would potentially act to prevent excessive inflammation in response to high concentrations of CpG DNA in the intestinal lumen. Additionally, in response to LPS, Caco-2 exhibited a small, but statistically significant, transcriptional down-regulation of the LPS-binding co-factor, CD14.

In this investigation, the expression of TLRs was studied semi-quantitatively, with relative fold differences between the two cell lines calculated; however, fully quantitative comparisons could have been made by calculating the concentration of TLR mRNA present in the cells. This could be achieved by comparing the resultant Ct value from the target sample to a standard curve created from serial dilutions of a standard of known concentration (giving concentration vs. Ct value). Additionally, TLR expression was explored exclusively at the transcriptional level, and, given that transcriptional expression has a relatively weak correlation (r=0.4) to translational expression (Schwanhäusser *et al.*, 2011), the level of mRNA is not necessarily directly proportional to the amount of protein expressed. Therefore, although the variation in TLR mRNA expression reported in this investigation was, to an extent, representative of differences in functionality, protein quantification (via Western blot analysis or flow cytometry) is required for a more definitive change in TLR expression in response to the different bacterial agonists. Furthermore, given that TLRs signal through a common intracellular pathway (Aderem and Ulevitch, 2000; Akira et al., 2006), investigation of expression changes in non-cognate TLR receptors (via a feedback mechanism hypothesised by Viszoso Pinto et al., (2009)) in response to the various bacterial agonists would be an interesting development on the current study.

#### 6.3 Activity of C. difficile cell-free supernatant on intestinal epithelial cells

#### 6.3.1 Immunostimulatory activity

Previous studies investigating the immunomodulatory activity of *C. difficile* extracellular products, on HT29 and T84 intestinal epithelial cell lines, have generally utilised purified toxins (TcdA and TcB) (Feltis *et al.*, 2000; Nusrat *et al.*, 2001; Lica *et al.*, 2011). The host cell surface receptor(s) that confer responsiveness to these toxins are currently unknown; however, there is evidence to suggest that they are non-proteinaceous, but likely to be carbohydrate-based moieties (Krivan *et al.*, 1986; Tucker and Wilkins, 1991). Therefore, it can be speculated that any immunological activity will be mediated via a TLR-independent pathway.

In the present study, *C. difficile* crude cell-free supernatant (cfs) was utilised to give a more accurate representation of the full range of extracellular products secreted by the enteropathogen *in vivo*, which include, but are not limited to, the toxins, TcdA, TcdB and CDT. Potential stimulatory effects of the untreated horse blood broth were investigated; however, no significant changes in IL-8 release were observed, thus facilitating this work. Both HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines showed sensitivity to the inflammatory effects of *C. difficile* cfs, with significant increases in both transcriptional and translational expression of IL-8 induced. These results concur with those gained in a study by Canny *et al.* (2006), which showed *C. difficile* crude cell-free supernatant (cfs) elicited IL-8 from HT29 and T84 intestinal epithelial cell lines. Additionally, IL-8 release by the HT29-19A cell line was much higher than that observed in Caco-2 cells; however, the magnitude of augmentation was comparable in the two cell lines, relative to their respective basal levels. Nevertheless, HT29-19A cells did appear more sensitive to the inflammatory effects of *C. difficile* cfs, with more dilute samples stimulating significant IL-8 release than in Caco-2 cells. This was possibly related to the difference in origins of the two cell lines, as; *in vivo*, sterile crypt cells (HT29-

19A cells) would likely be much more responsive to the presence of products from *C. difficile* than enterocytes (Caco-2), which are continuously exposed to the microfloral milieu.

### 6.3.2 Disruption of barrier function of Caco-2 cells

Generally, the ability of *in vitro* cell lines to form tight junctions, and the consequential integrity of cell layers, is tested by monitoring the trans-epithelial electrical resistance (TEER) during cell challenges (Canil *et al.*, 1993; Balda *et al.*, 1996). However, since the facilities to perform such experimentation were not available in this study, an alternative was sought. A number of *in vitro* cell lines are able to polarise to such an extent that the unidirectional flow of ions and water molecules, from the culture media, results in an accumulation of fluid between the cell monolayer and surface of the culture vessel (Toyoshima *et al.*, 1976; Rabito *et al.*, 1980; Su *et al.*, 2007). Consequently, local elevation of cells, from the geometric plane of the culture vessel, occurs and a multicellular hemicyst, or dome, forms (Figure 2.1). The presence of domes requires physiologically intact intercellular tight junctions; therefore, the maintenance of these structures can be indicative of the monolayer's integrity. HT29-19A cells were not able to form domes; conversely, once confluence had been reached, Caco-2 cells formed significant numbers of domes, and maintained them for up to 14 days subsequent to this. These results emphasise the increased ability of Caco-2 cells to form tight junctions, compared to HT29-19A cells.

In response to higher concentrations (neat, 1 in 10 and 1 in 100) of *C. difficile* cellfree supernatant, the number of domes present on Caco-2 cell monolayers was significantly, and irreversibly, diminished. These results suggest that barrier integrity of the monolayers was significantly decreased, a result which is consistent with the data gained by Sutton *et al.* (2008), who showed that *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant is capable of decreasing TEER in Caco-2 cells. The decrease in barrier integrity is due to morphological changes in the epithelial cells in response to the toxins released by *C. difficile*. Cell rounding, in response to purified *C. difficile* toxins, was first observed in human amnion cells by Chang *et al.* (1979) and have since been described in human intestinal epithelial cell lines (HT29, Caco-2 and T84 cells) and in primary colon epithelial cells (Mahida *et al.*, 1996). *C. difficile* toxins cause degradation of filamentous (F-)actin to monomeric (G-)actin (Carter *et al.*, 2011), via the inactivation of Rho GTPases, the molecular switches which normally control the regulation of the F-actin cytoskeleton within epithelial cells (Davies *et al.*, 2011). Degradation of the F-actin cytoskeleton ultimately results in rounding of the cells, loosening of the intercellular tight junctions and an overall decrease in the integrity of monolayers of intestinal epithelial cells (Nusrat *et al.*, 2001; Berkes *et al.*, 2003; Zemljic *et al.*, 2010).

#### 6.4 Immunomodulatory activity of E. coli C25 extracellular products

A chronic low level of inflammation, induced by the commensal microflora, is thought to be characteristic of intestinal homeostasis, thus 'priming' the intestinal immunity for a more efficient inflammatory response to the presence of pathogens (Macpherson and Harris, 2004; Artis, 2008). However, the significance of microfloral extracellular products in this process has not previously been explored. As one of the first species of bacteria to colonise the human neonatal intestine (Hooper, 2004), it can be hypothesised that *E. coli* potentially play a key role in the establishment of the homeostatic equilibrium within the intestine. The immunostimulatory ability of cell-free supernatant (cfs) and sonicates from the enteric commensal bacterium, *E. coli* C25, have previously been considered by Bannon (2008), who showed significant IL-8 release elicited from HT29-19A cells, in a 4 h challenge experiment. This study sought to further explore the inflammatory potential of C25 extracellular products, and utilised a much extended (24 h) exposure protocol.

In concordance with the results gained by Bannon (2008), C25 cfs provoked a significant increase in IL-8 release in HT29-19A cells. This was also paralleled at the transcriptional level, with a significant increase in IL-8 mRNA expression. A similar pattern was also observed in Caco-2 cells, with both transcriptional and translational expression elicited in response to C25 cfs. Also, an mRNA up-regulation of the anti-inflammatory cytokine, IL-10, was observed in both cell lines, in response to C25 cfs, a result particularly significant in HT29-19A cells, since no constitutive expression was previously detected. These data were potentially suggestive of a role in the homeostatic balance of inflammation and its suppression, in the intestine, for the commensal bacterium, however, stimulated levels of IL-10 transcription were still representative of relatively low levels of mRNA and, consequently, the protein was not detected. C25 cfs also showed modulatory effects on the mRNA expression of TLR-1, TLR-4 and TLR-9, stimulating significant increases of all three

receptors. The modulation of TLR-1 and TLR-4 mRNA is consistent with earlier data which indicated that binding of their respective agonists causes their up-regulation; however, the increase in TLR-9 mRNA contradicts the data obtained in response to pathogenic CpG-DNA (see Section 3.4). It is possible that CpG content differences between the pathogenic and C25 CpG-DNA have different modulatory effects on TLR-9 expression, however, it is more likely that the up-regulation is caused indirectly, via stimulation by LPS, a phenomenon previously described in murine macrophages (An *et al.*, 2002).

Subsequently, ultrasonic disruption of bacteria was utilised in an attempt to increase the release of bacterial cellular components, thus going someway to mimicking the increased lysis of bacteria in the intestinal lumen, in response to the host immunity. In both HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells, the proinflammatory IL-8 response to challenge with C25 sonicate showed a similar pattern to C25 cfs challenge, with a significant up-regulation of both expression and release observed. However, the stimulatory effects of C25 sonicate were greater than the cfs, suggesting ultrasonic disruption did in fact increase the concentration of antigenic material in solution. Additionally, mRNA expression of TLR-2 and TLR-4 was up-regulated to a greater degree, in both cell lines, when compared to the effects of C25 cfs, thus indicating a greater presence of TLR-2 agonists, such as PGN and LP, and the TLR-4 agonist, LPS. However, a key modulatory difference between C25 sonicates and C25 cfs was the complete downregulation of TLR-9 mRNA, in both cell lines, in response to challenge with the C25 sonicate. This effect was potentially attributable to the increased concentrations of C25 CpG-DNA in solution binding TLR-9 and subsequently down-regulating the receptor's transcriptional expression, as occurred in HT29-19A cells, in response to pathogenic CpG-DNA earlier in the investigation (Section 3.4). Attempts were made to extract CpG-DNA from cultures of C25, to confirm this effect; however, sufficient concentrations for cell challenge experimentation could not be isolated.

Live C25 has previously been shown to stimulate the proinflammatory cytokine TNF- $\alpha$  in both monoassociated rat models (*in vivo*) and in the Caco-2 cell line (*in vitro*), (Michalsky *et al.*, 1997). Additionally, C25 has been shown to exhibit pathogenic tendencies, such as loosening of tight junctions in T84 intestinal epithelial cells (Zareie *et al.*, 2005). However, when the inflammatory effects of C25 extracellular products, observed in this investigation, were compared with the effects in response to cell-free supernatant from the enteropathogen, *C. difficile* (Figure 6.1), it was evident that the stimulation of IL-8 release was relatively low. Therefore, it was hypothesised that this low-level inflammatory response could potentially prime the intestinal epithelial layer to pathogenic attack, giving a larger, more effective immune response. To test the hypothesis, HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells were pre-treated with C25 cfs and sonicate and subsequently challenged with *C. difficile* cfs. However, the results indicated this was not the case, as no significant differences in IL-8 release vere observed in response to the pre-treatments.

#### 6.4.1 Modulation of bacterial translocation

Translocation across the intestinal epithelium is often associated with pathogenic bacteria (Balzan *et al.*, 2007); however, it has previously been theorised that a constitutive level of translocation of commensal bacteria, via the transcellular pathway (thus leaving the epithelium intact), is involved in mucosal immune development (Berg, 1995). *E. coli* C25 has previously been used a model organism for bacterial translocation (Deitch *et al.*, 1991; Cruz *et al.*, 1994; Michalsky *et al.*, 1997; Mattar *et al.*, 2001) and it was this bacterium's capacity for a relatively low level of translocation, via the transcellular pathway, that was utilised here.

In control conditions, C25 adhered to, and was internalised by, both HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines, in an inoculum density-dependent manner, i.e. the number of adherent and internalised bacteria increased directly proportional to the increase of inoculum density.

However, when the numbers of adherent and internalised bacteria were expressed as a percentage of the inoculum population, there was little deviation between the range of bacterial densities tested. Therefore, C25 did not appear to acutely promote its own adherence or internalisation. However, in the protocol utilised here, the bacteria are resuspended in fresh Trans-HBSS solution prior to co-incubation with epithelial cell layers; therefore, the exposure of the cell layers to C25-derived extracellular products is likely to be quite low. Consequently, it was decided upon to investigate the effects of pre-treating the epithelial cells with C25 cfs and sonicate prior to the translocation assay.

Previously, it has been shown that pre-treatment of Caco-2 cells, with high levels of proinflammatory cytokines, such as IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ , can increase the translocation of C25 by ~100-fold (Clark et al., 2003; Clark et al., 2005; Macutkiewicz et al., 2008). The effects observed in this investigation were much more modest, with ~2-fold and ~4-fold increases in bacteria translocation, in response to pre-treatment of Caco-2 cells with C25 cfs and sonicates, respectively. Additionally, a ~2-fold increase in translocation was observed, in HT29-19A cells, in response to pre-treatment with C25 cfs. The low magnitude of internalisation modification, observed in this investigation, is possibly due to the much lower proinflammatory potential of the C25-derived extracellular products, compared to the cytokines used in previous studies. Nevertheless, the data obtained here does show the potential for commensal-derived products to promote the translocation of the parent bacterium across the epithelial layer. Should these effects also be seen in vivo, they could represent a mechanism for the development of immune tolerance to the commensal flora (Mowat, 2003). Moreover, the promotion of bacterial internalisation by commensal-derived products could also contribute to antibiotic-associated diarrhoea (Bartlett, 2002) induced by bacteriolytic antibiotics, such as ampicillin, amoxicillin and cephalosporins.

#### 6.5 Interactions of commensal-derived MVs and intestinal epithelial cells

#### 6.5.1 Immunomodulatory activity

As spheres of outer membrane from Gram-negative bacteria, membrane vesicles (MVs) are, in effect, miniature representations of their parent bacterium (Beveridge, 1999). Therefore, it is little surprise that MVs from pathogens such as *P. aeruginosa* and *H. pylori* have previously been shown to elicit IL-8 release from host lung (Bauman and Kuehn, 2006; Ellis *et al.*, 2010) and gastric (Ismail *et al.*, 2003; Kaparakis *et al.*, 2010) epithelial cell lines, respectively. However, despite the high load of Gram-negative bacteria in the intestine, MVs derived from commensal bacteria are yet to be reported. Additionally,the interaction of MVs with intestinal epithelial cells have received little attention, with only one study, undertaken by Kesty *et al.* (2004), utilising MVs from ETEC, demonstrating toxin delivery to host cells, via MVs.

In this study, concentrates (up to 25x) of MVs isolated from the enteric commensal bacterium, *E. coli* C25, were used to challenge HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells. The rationale for utilising MVs at concentrations markedly higher than the culture concentrations was the fact that, *in vivo*, the overall number of Gram-negative bacteria present in the intestine is, at least, two orders of magnitude higher than that found in the bacterial mono-cultures used in this study. Therefore, MV concentrations *in vivo* are hypothesised to be much higher than those reached in *in vitro* culture systems. Nevertheless, C25-derived MVs were found to stimulate a significant increase in IL-8 expression, at both the transcriptional and translational levels, in the two cell lines, but appeared to lack anti-inflammatory activity, as they did not stimulate any detectable translational expression of IL-10.

The mechanism of interaction of MVs and host cells is currently unknown; however there are a number of possible receptors which could mediate their immunostimulatory effects. MVs are not microbe-associated molecular patterns (MAMPs) per se, but rather represent a collection of MAMPs; therefore any number of cell surface PRRs, such as TLRs, could confer host cell responsiveness. The stimulation of intracellular receptors also presents a possibility, with a study by Parker *et al.* (2010) demonstrating that *H. pylori* MVs were internalised by gastric epithelial cells via clathrin-mediated endocytosis. Indeed, a recent study by Kaparakis *et al.* (2010) demonstrated that MVs isolated from *H. pylori* stimulate significant release of IL-8 from the AGS gastric epithelial cell line, via the delivery of iE-DAP, a constituent of peptidoglycan, to the intracellular NOD1 receptor.

In the present study, TLR-1, TLR-2, TLR-5 and NOD1 all showed little deviation in their mRNA expression in response to the presence of C25 MVs compared to control levels. However, C25 MVs did stimulate a complete down-regulation of TLR-9 mRNA in HT29-19A cells, a result similar to that observed earlier in the investigation, in response to pathogenic CpG DNA and to C25 sonicate (Sections 3.4 & 4.3). This effect was potentially caused by extracellular CpG-DNA, as MVs isolated from *P. aeruginosa* have previously exhibited CpG-DNA on their surface (Kadurugamuwa and Beveridge, 1995, Renelli *et al.*, 2004). Surface-associated CpG-DNA possibly contributed to the IL-8 release observed in response to C25 MVs; however, it is unlikely that it was solely responsible for the level of IL-8 stimulation provoked. Another result of interest was the down regulation of TLR4 and its co-receptor, CD14, in Caco-2 cells, in response to MVs. Desensitisation to further challenge with the TLR-4 agonist, LPS, was curious as Caco-2 cells had already been shown to lack the capacity to respond to challenge by the, LPS (Section 3.4).

Although very little modification of the mRNA expression of the receptors tested here was observed, it is possible that MVs bind the receptors, but do not affect their expression at the transcriptional level; therefore, the translational expression should also be explored via Western blot analysis. Alternatively, to investigate whether or not TLRs and/or NOD receptors mediate the IL-8 secretion in response to incubation with C25 MVs, TLR and NOD

knockout cells (utilising RNA interference (RNAi)) could be utilised to screen which receptor(s) confer responsiveness to the MVs (as would be evident by a decrease in IL-8 release). However, it is possible that the process of MV internalisation is responsible for the elicitation of IL-8, in much the same way that bacterial internalisation stimulates IL-8 release via an unknown mechanism (Eckmann *et al.*, 1993b). A protocol similar to that utilised by Bauman and Kuehn (2009) could be followed to investigate the extent of MV internalisation. They challenged lung epithelial cells with fluorescently labelled *P. aeruginosa* MVs and compared the fluorescence of challenged cells with that of control cells, where higher fluorescence was indicative of larger numbers of internalised MVs (Bauman and Kuehn, 2009).

This is the first study to consider the immunomodulatory activity of non-pathogenic MVs; therefore, their significance in the *in vivo* intestinal milieu is still very much unknown. At its maximum, IL-8 release in response to C25 MVs was relatively low compared to the level of stimulation by factors released by *C. difficile* (Figure 6.1), therefore, it can be speculated that the inflammatory response to MVs is part of the chronic low level inflammation characteristic of intestinal homeostasis. Nevertheless, to gain a more accurate representation of the extent of IL-8 stimulation by C25 MVs, they should be compared to the response to MVs isolated from Gram-negative enteropathogens, such as enterotoxigenic *E. coli* (ETEC) (Kesty *et al.*, 2004) or toxigenic *Bacteroides fragilis* (Patrick *et al.*, 1996).

### 6.5.2 Modulation of bacterial internalisation

Despite the fact that the intestinal epithelial cells were somewhat stressed (with moderate increases in IL-8 release observed), and the fact that increased bacterial translocation was observed in response to C25 cfs and sonicates (in Caco-2 cells), pre-treatment of cell layers with C25 MVs was shown to cause a significant decrease in transcellular bacterial

translocation. The mechanism for this is likely to be competitive inhibition, i.e. the MVs are physically blocking the receptors which mediate the internalisation of C25. However, further experimentation is required to confirm this. Additionally, it would be interesting to explore whether the inhibitory effects of pre-treatment with C25 MVs are evident with a pathogenic bacterium which possesses a greater propensity to cellular internalisation.

#### 6.6 Commensal-derived LPS and intestinal epithelial cells

TLR-4 was previously found to be the receptor which mediates host cell responses to LPS (Poltorak et al., 1998; Hoshino et al., 1999; Hirschfield et al., 2000), therefore, its modulation in the presence of cell-free supernatant, sonicated bacteria and MVs all suggest that LPS plays an important role in immunomodulatory effects of *E. coli* C25.

Previous studies have revealed the sensitivity of intestinal epithelial cell lines to LPS isolated from pathogenic bacteria, with the stimulation of IL-8 in both HT29 cells (Schuerer-Maly *et al.*, 1994; Smirnova *et al.*, 2003) and Caco-2 cells (Huang *et al.*, 2003). However, this is the first study to utilise LPS isolated from a non-pathogenic, Gram-negative bacterium. Consequently, these data are the first to show the immunostimulatory ability of commensal-derived LPS with intestinal epithelial cells, with *E. coli* C25 LPS eliciting a significant increase of IL-8 expression, and release, in HT29-19A cells. Conversely, this effect was not observed in the Caco-2 cell line. The hyporesponsiveness to LPS, observed in Caco-2 cells, is concordant with results from a previous study, also undertaken in Caco-2 cells, by Abreu *et al.* (2001), and is likely to be attributable to the relatively low level of TLR-4 mRNA expression (Abreu *et al.*, 2001; Naik *et al.*, 2001).

Interestingly, despite stimulating a greater release in IL-8, in comparison to pathogenic LPS (Section 3.4), C25 LPS does not appear to induce up-regulation of TLR-4 mRNA as pathogenic LPS did (Section 3.4). With the shape of LPS lipid A regions previously being shown to be related to endotoxic activity (Schromm *et al.*, 2000; Netea *et al.*, 2002), it is possible that commensal and pathogenic bacteria express LPSs with different lipid A conformations, leading to differences in immunomodulatory activity. To investigate the structure of the lipid A moieties of LPS molecules, previous studies have utilised analytical techniques, such as nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR) spectroscopy (Strain *et al.*, 1983; Ribeiro *et al.*, 1999), matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight mass

spectrometry (MALDI-TOF MS) (Lindner, 2000), small angle X-ray diffraction (SAXD) (Schromm *et al.*, 2000). Therefore, these techniques could be used in further experimentation, aiming to discern the structure of C25 LPS and could compare it to LPSs from known pathogenic strains of *E. coli*. Conversely, is unreasonable to exclude the potential for such contamination to be a contributing factor in the immunostimulatory activity of C25 LPS. Previous studies have reported stimulation of human macrophages and embryonic kidney cells by LPS, via TLR-2 (Kirschning *et al.*, 1998; Yang *et al.*, 1998), which was subsequently found to be attributable to contamination of LPS samples with endotoxic proteins (Hirschfield et al., 2000). Due to time restrictions, this was not explored in the present study, however, any such contaminating proteins could be removed by a multi-step precipitation process (Hirschfield et al., 2000).

A study undertaken by Berg *et al.* (1995) demonstrated that, *in vivo*, LPS isolated from pathogenic *E. coli* was able to induce the secretion of the anti-inflammatory cytokine, IL-10, suggesting a mechanism for the phenomenon of LPS tolerance. Nevertheless, this effect was not observed in the *in vitro* system of this investigation, as no detectable levels of IL-10 were released by either cell line in response to C25 LPS.

Host cell responsiveness to LPS requires the presence of serum (Patrick *et al.*, 1992), specifically LPS binding protein (LBP), which opsonises LPS molecules chaperones LPS to the CD14 co-factor (Hailman *et al.*, 1994). CD14 subsequently presents the bound LPS molecules to TLR-4, which consequently mediates the cellular immune response (Triantafilou and Triantafilou, 2002). In serum-free conditions, the IL-8 release observed in C25 LPS-challenged HT29-19A cells was comparable to levels in control cells (also treated with serum-free media), thus confirming that the proinflammatory activity of C25 LPS was serum-dependent. Additionally, in the absence of serum, a significant reduction in IL-8 release (compared to challenge in the presence of serum) was observed in HT29-19A cells

challenged with C25 cfs, thus suggesting that LPS, or indeed another serum-dependent antigen, was a major contributing factor in the proinflammatory activity of C25 cfs. *In vivo*, this effect could have major implications in the pathogenesis of IBD. Increased lumenal concentrations of serum proteins, such as LBP, resulting from the 'leaky' epithelium, often associated with IBD (Schmitz *et al.*, 1999; Soderholm *et al.*, 2002), could potentially result in augmented immune responses to commensal-derived LPS molecules, thus providing a mechanism to drive the inflammatory disease.

Despite its inflammatory nature, pre-treatment with C25 LPS did not cause any significant differences in bacterial translocation in either of the two cell lines. These data indicate that the ability to stimulate an increase in bacterial translocation is more complex than inflammatory activity, as previously alluded to (see Section 6.4.1).

# 6.7 Probiotic potential of extracellular products from two previously uncharacterised lactobacilli strains

Lactobacilli naturally reside in the adult human intestine (Lebeer et al., 2008) and are found in a wide range of fermented food products, such as milk drinks, fruit juices and cheeses, either as members of the natural bacterial content, or as deliberately administered probiotic cultures (Turpin et al., 2010). One of the major health benefits of probiotic lactobacilli is their anti-inflammatory activity (Nandakumar et al., 2008; Moorthy et al., 2010; Seifert et al., 2010; Stober *et al.*, 2010). This beneficial immunomodulatory activity could be ascribed to probiotics inhibiting receptor sites within the intestine, thus blocking further bacterial binding; however, it seems unlikely that this could account for the alleviation of excessive inflammation in pre-existing conditions, such as IBD (Madsen et al., 1999; Mimura et al., 2004; McCarthy et al., 2003). Therefore, it is hypothesised that probiotics possess more specific anti-inflammatory properties, nevertheless, most studies in this field have only utilised the live organisms themselves, and have not considered the extracellular products secreted by these bacteria. The initial experiments in this study were designed to investigate if the soluble factors isolated from the previously unstudied lactobacilli strains L. acidophilus 5e2 and L. helveticus sp. Rosyjski (Rosy), had immunomodulatory activity on intestinal epithelial cell lines HT29-19A and Caco-2.

The effects of the untreated MRS broth were initially investigated, and, although a stimulation of IL-8 release was observed in Caco-2 cells, there was a distinct qualitative difference between the untreated broth and the cell-free supernatants (cfs's) from the two strains of lactobacilli, therefore, this approach was pursued. Lactobacilli cfs's were shown to elicit a small, but significant, increase in both expression and release of IL-8, from the Caco-2 cell line; however, only the 5e2 strain exhibited this activity with HT19-19A cells. Extracellular products from either strain of *Lactobacillus* were unable to stimulate the release
of IL-10, and this was also reflected at the transcriptional level. Indeed, the 5e2 cell-free supernatant actively down-regulated IL-10 mRNA expression in Caco-2 cells.

Due to its abundance in the Gram-positive cells (Schleifer and Kandler, 1972), the primary antigen likely to be released by ultrasonic disruption of lactobacilli would be peptidoglycan (Section 1.5.8); however, other antigens, such as CpG DNA (Section 1.5.9), lipoproteins (Section 1.5.10) and lipoteichoic acid (Section 1.5.11), would also be liberated. In response to lactobacilli sonicates, IL-8 release was stimulated in Caco-2 cells and was of greater magnitude than that elicited by cell-free supernatants, thus further supporting the hypothesis that ultrasonic disruption increases antigenic release from bacteria. However, HT29-19A cells appeared unresponsive to sonicates of either strain *Lactobacillus*, indicating either that the IL-8-stimulating antigen in the 5e2 cell-free supernatant was denatured or an additional factor was released by sonication and was attenuating the release of IL-8.

The up-regulation of TLR-1 and TLR-2 mRNAs in HT29-19A cells, in response to challenge with 5e2 cfs, suggested that these receptors were directly stimulated by agonists, such as peptidoglycan and liproteins. Furthermore, the complete down-regulation of TLR-9 mRNA also observed was characteristic of CpG-DNA binding (Section 3.4); therefore, HT29-19A cell stimulation was also potentially mediated via TLR-9. Conversely, and consistent with the lack of IL-8 release, HT29-19A cells exhibited a much diminished modulation of TLR mRNA in response to Rosy cfs, compared to that observed in response to 5e2 cfs. Nevertheless, in concordance with the effects of 5e2 cfs, TLR-2 mRNA was significantly up-regulated and TLR-9 was completely down-regulated. These results implied that TLR-2 and TLR-9 agonists were present in Rosy cfs, thus provoking the up-regulation of their respective receptors, but were not subsequently stimulating IL-8 release. Should these results be paralleled in an *in vivo* system, then they could imply inflammation-independent priming (via the modulation of TLR expression) of the epithelial layer by certain food-bourne

bacteria.

In response to challenge with 5e2 or Rosy cfs, Caco-2 cells exhibited very little deviation from control level of TLR mRNA. The exception to this was a significant down-regulation of TL-9 mRNA in response to 5e2 cfs, a result consistent with stimulation by CpG-DNA, and concordant with the effects of 5e2 cfs in HT29-19A cells. It is likely that peptidoglycan, the major constituent of the Gram-positive cell wall, contributed to the stimulation of Caco-2 cells, but the cell line's high constitutive expression of TLR-2 meant that they were likely to be less susceptible to up-regulation. However, in response to challenge with 5e2 sonicate, Caco-2 cells did exhibit a small, but statistically significant, up-regulation of TLR-2 mRNA; nevertheless, the hypothesised increased concentrations of soluble peptidoglycan could account for this. Additionally, a similar pattern was also observed in response to Rosy sonicate.

The use of probiotic bacteria, particularly strains of lactobacilli, has previously shown success in the treatment of patients suffering antibiotic- and *C. difficile*-associated diarrhoea (Hickson *et al.*, 2007; Doron *et al.*, 2008; Gao *et al.*, 2010). Additionally, a study undertaken by Banerjee *et al.* (2009) demonstrated that the secretory products of *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* sp. *bulgaricus* were able to attenuate the cytotoxic activity of *C. difficile* toxins when Caco-2 cells were challenged with various cocktails of cell-free supernatants from cultures of both bacteria. The data presented by Banerjee *et al.* (2009) showed that the extracellular products from non-pathogenic bacteria can directly reduce the effects of pathogens via a mechanism independent from out-competition by the live bacteria. The yotential of the strains of lactobacilli, investigated in the present study, acting in this manner, was explored utilising sequential treatment of epithelial cells with lactobacilli cell-free supernatant. However, there was

no indication that either strain of lactobacilli had any protective effects against the inflammatoryactivity of *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant.

Taken all together, these results suggested that extracellular products from *L. acidophilus* 5e2 and *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski did not demonstrate probiotic potential. However, to some extent, this study was confounded by the stimulatory effects of the MRS broth on the Caco-2 cell line. Nevertheless, this study has concentrated on just two of the numerous inflammatory cytokines expressed in intestinal epithelial cells, and therefore further investigation is required to confirm this.

### 6.8 EPSs and intestinal epithelial cells

### 6.8.1 Immunomodulatory activity

Having previously observed the confounding effects of the MRS broth on the Caco-2 cell line, it was decided to investigate the immunomodulatory effects of purified EPSs produced by *L. acidophilus* 5e2 and *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski. The immunomodulatory effects of EPSs on intestinal epithelial cells have little been studied thus far, with only Hidalgo-Cantabrana and colleagues, recently considering the concept and preliminarily demonstrating differential effects of EPS-producing bifidobacteria on the release of inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-6 and IL-8, in the Caco-2 cell line (Hidalgo-Cantabrana *et al.*, 2012).

The purified EPSs tested in this investigation were shown to provoke a small, yet statistically significant, increase in IL-8 expression and release in HT29-19A cells. Additionally, 5e2 EPS was able to significantly up-regulate IL-8 mRNA in Caco-2 cells, although this was not paralleled at the translational level. In contrast to this, neither EPS was able to stimulate IL-10 expression, at either the transcriptional or translational level, in either of the two cell lines. These initial results indicate that EPSs are able to stimulate a low-level proinflammatory response in cultured intestinal epithelial cells. If this effect was also to occur in vivo, it would suggest a potential mechanism of action in intestinal homeostasis. For example, the low level inflammation casued by these EPSs could compete with more potent inflammatory mediators, thus protecting against excessive inflammation. In concordance with this hypothesis, a study by Sengül et al. (2006) demonstrated that EPS-producing bacteria were able to significantly attenuate the inflammation of an experimental colitis model, induced via intracolonic administration of acetic acid, in rats. Alternatively, the low level of IL-8 secretion reported here could contribute to the theorised epithelial 'priming' effect of the commensal microflora, in vivo, which allows elicitation of a more controlled and rapid host response to pathogenic attack (Macpherson and Harris, 2004; Artis, 2008).

Currently, information on the mechanism of interaction of EPSs with host cells is limited, however, a recent study on a novel EPS (TA-1) isolated from the thermophilic marine bacterium, Thermus aquaticus, was shown to stimulate the release of proinflammatory cytokines, TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-6, from murine macrophages via a TLR-2mediated pathway (Lin et al., 2011). This is consistent with the fact that TLR-2 is well characterised in its interactions with a diverse range of microbial components (Takeda et al., 2003, Akira et al., 2006). When challenged with the EPSs considered in this study, HT29-19A cells exhibited a significant up-regulation of TLR-2 mRNA expression. This study, and earlier ones (Poltorak et al., 1998; Visintin et al., 2001; Hornung et al., 2002), have previously shown that, upon binding, TLR agonists cause the up-regulation of their cognate receptors, therefore, it can be speculated that the up-regulation of TLR-2 mRNA in HT29-19A cells is due to direct association with the EPSs. It has also been shown that the upregulation of TLR-2 also appeared to sensitise HT29-19A cells to subsequent challenge with the known TLR-2 agonist, peptidoglycan (PGN), with a small, but statistically significant, increase in the IL-8 secretion. Contrary to this, no significant change in TLR-2 mRNA was detected in the Caco-2 cell line. However, it was previously observed that Caco-2 cells possess a much increased constitutive expression of TLR-2 (Section 3.2) in comparison to HT29-19A cells; therefore, the up-regulatory effects could be masked. Nevertheless, despite having hypothesised that the EPSs only directly associate with TLR-2, the modulation of the expression of other TLRs was also considered.

Previously, live lactobacilli have been shown to up-regulate expression of noncognate TLRs in intestinal epithelial cells, thus sensitising them to subsequent challenge with bacterial antigens (Viszoso Pinto *et al.*, 2009; Seifert *et al.*, 2010). The same phenomenon was observed in this investigation, with Rosy EPS sensitising the HT29-19A cell line to subsequent challenge with the TLR-5 agonist, bacterial flagellin, causing a significant increase in IL-8 release. This sensitisation could potentially be of clinical importance because flagellin plays an important role in gut immunity, and is known to be involved in both homeostatic regulation of immune responses to the commensal microflora (Vijay-Kumar *et al.*, 2008) and the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel disease (Lodes *et al.*, 2004; Targan *et al.*, 2005). Indeed, Lodes *et al.* (2004) showed flagellin to be a dominant antigen in patients with Crohn's disease. The mechanism for the sensitisation of epithelial cells to bacterial products is currently unknown; however, it is thought that stimulation of the common intracellular pathways involved in transduction of TLR-stimulated signals may be responsible (Viszoso Pinto *et al.*, 2009).

The potential for EPSs priming the epithelial layer to pathogen attack by TLRindependent stimulation was also tested using the pre-treatment of epithelial cell lines with EPSs, prior to challenge with *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant. The results of this showed that neither EPS had any significant effects on IL-8 release in response to *C. difficile* cell-free supernatant. Therefore, it can be hypothesised that the epithelial priming activities of EPSs are mediated through the modulation of TLR expression.

Preliminary data published by Hidalgo-Cantabrana *et al.* (2012) demonstrated the stimulation of inflammatory cytokines, in Caco-2 cells, in response to co-culture with EPS-producing bifidobacteria. However, the present study showed, for the first time, that purified EPSs were able to directly interact with intestinal epithelial cells, stimulating IL-8 expression at both the transcriptional and translational level. Additionally, it showed that EPSs modulated TLR mRNA expression in intestinal epithelial cell lines, resulting in 'priming' of HT29-19A cells and a potentiated release of IL-8 in response to subsequent challenge with bacterial antigens, peptidoglycan and flagellin.

# 6.8.2 Barrier function of Caco-2 monolayers

Live lactobacilli have previously been shown to increase intestinal epithelial integrity, causing an increase in trans-epithelial electrical resistance (TEER) (Nissen *et al.*, 2009). As indicated by domes, the results of this study showed that 5e2 EPS had no significant effect on the integrity of Caco-2 monolayers. Conversely, and in contrast to the results from the study by Nissen *et al.* (2009), Rosy. EPS appeared to cause a temporary loosening of the tight junction in Caco-2 cells, as suggested by the short-term loss of domes. The effects were apparent immediately after incubation with the EPS; however, the decrease in barrier integrity was reversed following removal of the EPS. The mechanism for this could potentially be mediated via a TLR-2 pathway, as this receptor has been shown to regulate epithelial barrier function (Cario *et al.*, 2007); however, much more investigation is required.

# 6.8.3 Bacterial adherence and internalisation

Adherence is a key step in bacterial colonisation of host mucosal surfaces (Beachey, 1981). A study undertaken by Lebeer *et al.* (2007) demonstrated a key role for EPSs in bacterial attachment to abiotic surfaces, however, the role of EPSs in attachment of bacteria to biological moieties is unclear. EPSs have been shown to promote the adherence of pathogenic bacteria to intestinal mucus (Ruas-Madiedo *et al.*, 2006a; Ruas-Madiedo *et al.*, 2006b); however, these same EPSs were also shown to inhibit the attachment of probiotic bacteria to the mucus (Ruas-Madiedo *et al.*, 2006a; Ruas-Madiedo *et al.*, 2006b). Here, the modulatory potential of EPSs on the direct attachment, and subsequent internalisation of *E. coli* C25 on intestinal epithelial cells was explored.

The data obtained in this investigation showed that 5e2 EPS was unable to provoke any significant changes in either adherence or internalisation of *E. coli* C25, in either HT29-19A or Caco-2 cells. However, Rosy EPS exhibited modulatory activity with Caco-2 cells, causing a significant increase in adherence of *E. coli* C25, but having no subsequent effects on internalisation. This effect could suggest that Rosy EPS was able to form a protective, 'sticky' coating, akin to intestinal mucus, on Caco-2 cells. In contrast to this and possibly due to the differences in cell line origin, HT29-19A cells showed a significant increase in bacterial internalisation without a significant increase in adherence of C25, following treatment with Rosy EPS. However, should this effect be seen *in vivo*, it could represent a mechanism via which the transcellular translocation of commensal bacteria is actively promoted, resulting in the development of host immunocompetency (Lichtman *et al.*, 2001) and microfloral tolerance (Mowat, 2003). Finally, it is worth noting that these effects were not attributable to increased proliferation of C25 in the presence of EPSs, as no significant differences in bacterial populations were observed, compared to EPS-free controls.

# 6.8.4 Future work

A major limitation of the work in this study was the availability of the EPSs, due to both their limited release by the bacteria and the laborious nature of the purification process. Had they been more easily obtainable, the investigation could have been taken much further. A logical starting point for future work would be the translational confirmation of the changes in TLR expression, seen in this investigation, in response to EPSs. This could be undertaken utilising Western blot analysis or flow cytometry. Also, the working concentration of EPSs used in this study was a 'mid-range' concentration taken from the existing literature and so, given larger volumes of EPSs, a range of concentrations could be tested to explore the extent of their activity at higher and lower doses. Moreover, experimentation similar to that undertaken by Lin *et al.* (2011) could be utilised to in an attempt to determine if TLR-2 is the receptor responsible for intestinal epithelial cell responsiveness to EPSs. A TLR-deficient cell line, such as the human embryonic kidney (HEK)293T cell line used by Lin and colleagues, and

its subsequent transfection with TLR-2 could be utilised to investigate whether or not TLR-2 does in fact confer responsiveness to the EPSs (as would be evident by an increase in IL-8 secretion, compared to control cells). Additionally, blocking of intestinal epithelial cells with anti-TLR-2 antibodies prior to stimulation with EPSs could also be used to substantiate, via a decrease in IL-8 secretion, that TLR-2 confers responsiveness to EPSs.

### 6.9 Immunomodulatory effects of bacterial extracellular products

Taken all together, the results of this investigation indicate that, in the two cell lines utilised, the mRNA expression of the TLR receptors is, in fact, representative of their functionality. Owing to its increased expression of TLR-4 mRNA, the HT29-19A cell line is more responsive to the products isolated from the Gram-negative bacterium, *E. coli* C25. Conversely, the Caco-2 cell line, which expressed higher levels of TLR-2 mRNA, was much more sensitive to the extracellular products isolated from the Gram-positive lactobacilli strains. Additionally, the magnitude of IL-8 release from both cell lines, in response to the range of non-pathogenic extracellular products tested, was relatively low in comparison with the response observed in response to extracellular products from *C. difficile* (Figure 6.1). This moderate level of inflammation is potentially accountable for the theorised epithelial 'priming' effect of the commensal microflora (Macpherson and Harris, 2004; Artis, 2008).

However, the physiological relevance of the results gained in this investigation is somewhat limited by the incomplete polarisation of the intestinal epithelial cell lines utilised. *In vivo*, intestinal epithelial cells are fully polarised, subsequently differentiating into the apical and basolateral surfaces. To achieve polarisation in *in vitro* cell lines, they must be cultured on Transwell<sup>TM</sup> permeable inserts (Corning, UK); however, due to a lack of resources, they were unavailable for the current study. The use of fully polarised monolayers is more physiologically accurate to the enteric conditions, with intestinal epithelial cell lines differentially responding to apical and basolateral stimulation (Lammers *et al.*, 1994; Lee *et al.*, 2006), as would be seen *in vivo* (Gewirtz *et al.*, 2001).

Another key limitation of this investigation is the fact that TLR expression was only explored at the mRNA level and, given that the releationship between transcriptional and translational expression is hypothesised to be relatively weak (Schwanhäusser *et al.*, 2011), changes in TLR mRNA, in response to bacterial products, may not be wholly representative of changes in protein expression. Therefore, an obvious starting point for future work is to validate the mRNA expression changes observed in this study by investigating the translational expression of TLRs in response to the range of bacterial products investigated. This could be achieved by utilising techniques such as Western blot analysis and/or flow cytometry.



**Figure 6.1** – Comparing the magnitude of IL-8 release, in HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells, in response to bacterial extracellular products. Cells were incubated with various pathogenic (A) or non-pathogenic (B) challenge samples for 24 h and IL-8 was measured. Results are fold change in IL-8 release, relative to the constitutive level.

## 6.10 General summary

The symbiosis that exists between the intestinal microflora and the human host is clearly a highly complex relationship that upholds a very fine balance between health and disease. Studies utilising germfree animals have demonstrated that the microflora is essential in the maturation and functionality of the intestine, with its absence leading to significantly underdeveloped intestinal walls and mucosal immune systems. Paradoxically, the commensal enteric microflora is also a vast source of antigenic materials which relentlessly challenge the intestinal innate immunity, resulting in a state of constant immunological stimulation. Furthermore, the microflora, and its associated antigens, has also been heavily implicated in the aetiology of chronic inflammatory diseases, such as Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. However, in healthy individuals, the innate immune system is able to maintain a multifaceted homeostatic balance between remaining hyporesponsive to the commensal microflora, yet, also retaining the capacity to react to pathogenic attack. The key interface in the regulatory defence system is the intestinal epithelial layer, which forms both a physical barrier and an innate immune sensor. The expression of pattern recognition receptors in epithelial cells allows the detection of a wide range of conserved microbial products released by both pathogenic and non-pathogenic bacteria. Nevertheless, previous studies have generally only characterised the immunological activities of extracellular products from pathogenic or known probiotic bacteria, thus neglecting the vast populations of bacteria between the two extremes. The present study is one of the first investigations characterising the interactions of the intestinal epithelial layer with products from bacteria not previously recognised to be pathogenic or probiotic. Although work undertaken in this study was non-mechanistic in nature, it has provided new information on the role of the enteric-associated bacteria in intestinal homeostasis, highlighting the immunomodulatory potential of their extracellular products. Additionally it has provided novel evidence that non-pathogenic extracellular

products could play a role in the development of host tolerance to the commensal microflora.

The HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines exhibited very different expression levels of IL-8; with HT29-19A cells possessing a much larger capacity, than Caco-2 cells, for constitutive release of the proinflammatory chemokine. Conversely, despite a lack of detectable protein production, Caco-2 cells exhibited the potential for the secretion of the potent antiinflammatory cytokine, IL-10, with mRNA expression evident, whereas HT29-19A cells did not exhibit detectable signals in either transcription or translation. Additionally, the TLR mRNA expression profiles of the cell lines were very distinct from one another, which, consequently, had profound effects on their sensitivity to known bacterial agonists. The two cell lines exhibited similar levels of mRNA expression for TLR-5 and TLR-9, and subsequently demonstrated comparable sensitivities to both flagellin and CpG-DNA. However, HT29-19A cells exhibited much higher mRNA expression of TLR-4, than Caco-2 cells, and consequently demonstrated a much higher sensitivity to the TLR-4 agonist, LPS. Additionally, Caco-2 cells were found to possess significantly increased levels of TLR-2 mRNA, in comparison to HT29-19A cells, thus exhibiting a much increased sensitivity to the TLR-2 agonist, PGN. In contrast to this, both cell lines exhibited an increase, of comparable magnitude, in IL-8 release, in response to the products of the enteropathogen, C. difficile, which are thought to act in a TLR-independent manner. Finally, Caco-2 cells were shown to form physiologically active tight junctions, with the formation and maintenance of domes.

Although this investigation was not the first to demonstrate the proinflammatory effects of *E. coli* C25 cfs and sonicate, the extended cell challenge utilised here was much more representative of an *in vivo* situation. Also, unlike previous studies, the immunomodulatory effects of C25 were explored at the transcriptional level in both HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells. Additionally, IL-10 expression was investigated, with significant up-regulation of IL-10 mRNA observed in both cell lines, suggesting a role in intestinal

homeostasis; however, this effect was not reflected at the translational level. Also, evidence is presented that C25 LPS is a major contributing factor to the proinflammatory nature of C25 extracellular products, stimulating IL-8 release from HT29-19A cells. Moreover, MVs isolated from C25 were shown to possess immunomodulatory activity with both HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells, stimulating IL-8 and modulating TLR mRNA expression. Consequently, this thesis was the first study to consider the immunomodulatory effects of commensalderived MVs on intestinal epithelial cells. Finally, the extracellular products were shown to regulate bacterial internalisation, in both HT29-19A and Caco-2 cells, with cfs and sonicate significantly potentiating the internalisation of *E. coli* C25, but MVs were found to somewhat inhibit the process.

Additionally, this thesis was the first to investigate the immunomodulatory effects of extracellular products, specifically ultrapurified EPSs, from two previously unstudied, EPS-producing bacteria *L. acidophilus* 5e2 and *L. helveticus* sp. Rosyjski. Crude cell-free supernatants and bacterial sonicates from two the lactobacilli strains were found to be biologically active, stimulating a relatively moderate, yet statistically significant, IL-8 release, in the Caco-2 cell line. However, the stimulatory effects were less evident in HT29-19A cells. Nevertheless, EPSs isolated and ultrapurified from the two strains exhibited novel immunomodulatory effects on HT29-19A cells, with IL-8 release and TLR modification observed. EPSs demonstrated fewer effects on Caco-2 cells, yet, TLR-modification was still evident. Pre-treatment with EPSs were also found to 'prime' HT29-19A cells to the bacterial antigens, peptidoglycan and flagellin, significantly potentiating the resultant release in IL-8. Additionally, EPSs were found to modify bacterial adherence and internalisation in both cell lines.

In conclusion, data presented in this investigation has shown that the use of two phenotypically divergent, yet highly complementary, *in vitro* intestinal epithelial cell lines HT29-19A and Caco-2 present a reasonable model for investigating the interaction of bacterial extracellular products with the intestinal epithelium. Additionally, it has been one of the first studies to demonstrate that extracellular products, isolated from non-pathogenic, enteric-associated bacteria, stimulate a relatively mild proinflammatory response from, and modulate TLR mRNA expression in, intestinal epithelial cell lines. Furthermore, for the first time, the potential for non-pathogenic bacterial products to increase bacterial internalisation in intestinal epithelial cells has been shown. If the novel effects observed in this investigation also occurred *in vivo*, then they could potentially contribute to intestinal homeostasis, the innate 'priming' of the epithelial layer to pathogens and their products or even the development of host tolerance to the commensal microflora.

# Chapter 7

References

- Abreu, M. T., Fukata, M. & Arditi, M. (2005). TLR signaling in the gut in health and disease. *The Journal of Immunology*, 174, 4453-4460.
- Abreu, M. T., Vora, P., Faure, E., Thomas, L. S., Arnold, E. T. & Arditi, M. (2001). Decreased expression of Toll-like receptor-4 and MD-2 correlates with intestinal epithelial cell protection against dyregulated proinflammatory gene expression in response to bacterial lipopolysaccharide. *Journal of Immunology*, 167, 1609-1616.
- Aderem, A. & Ulevitch, R. J. (2000). Toll-like recptors in the induction of the innate immune response. *Nature*, 406, 782-787.
- Akhtar, M., Watson, J. L., Nazli, A. & Mckay, D. M. (2003). Bacterial DNA evokes epithelial IL-8 production by a MAPK-dependent, NF-κB-independent pathway. *The Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology Journal*, 17, 1319-1321.
- Akira, S., Uematsu, S. & Takeuchi, H. (2006). Pathogen recognition and innate immunity. *Cell*, 124, 783-801.
- Alexander, C. & Rietschel, E. T. (2001). Bacterial lipopolysaccharide and innate immunity. *Journal of Endotoxin Research*, 7, 167-202.
- Alexander, J. W., Boyce, S. T., Babcock, G. F., Gianotti, L., Peck, M. D., Dunn, D. L., Pyles, T., Childress, C. P. & Ash, S. K. (1990). The process of microbial translocation. *Annals of Surgery*, 212, 496-510.
- Alley, M. C., Scudiero, D. A., Monks, A., Hursey, M. L., Czerwinski, M. J., Fine, D. L., Abbott, B. J., Mayo, J. G., Shoemaker, R. H. & Boyd, M. R. (1988). Feasibility of drug screening with panels of human tumour cell lines using a microculture tetrazolium assay. *Cancer Research*, 48, 589-601.
- An, H., Xu, H., Yu, Y., Zhang, M., Qi, R., Yan, X., Liu, S., Wang, W., Guo, Z., Qin, Z. & Cao, X. (2002). Up-regulation of TLR9 gene expression by LPS in mouse macrophages via activation of NF-κB, ERK and p38 MAPK signal pathways. *Immunology Letters*, 81, 165-169.
- Anderson, J. W. & Gilliland, S. E. (1999). Effect of Fermented Milk (Yogurt) Containing Lactobacillus Acidophilus L1 on serum cholesterol in hypercholesterolemic humans. Journal of the American College of Nutrition, 18, 43-50.
- Anderson, K. V., Jurgens, G. & Nusslein-Volhard, C. (1985). Establishment of dorsal-ventral polarity in the Drosophila embryo: Genetic studies on the role of the *Toll* gene product. *Cell*, 42, 779-789.
- Artis, D. (2008). Epitheial-cell recognition of commensal bacteria and maintenance of immune homeostasis in the gut. *Nature Reviews: Immunology*, 8, 411-420.
- Artursson, P., Palm, K. & Luthman, K. (2001). Caco-2 monolayers in experimental and theoretical predictions of drug transport. *Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews*, 46, 27-43.
- Arumugam, M., Raes, J., Pelletier, E., Le Paslier, D., Yamada, T., Mende, D. R., Fernandes, G. R., Tap, J., Bruls, T., Batto, J.-M., Bertalan, M., Borruel, N., Casellas, F., Fernandez, L., Gautier, L., Hansen, T., Hattori, M., Hayashi, T., Kleerebezem, M., Kurokawa, K., Leclerc, M., Levenez, F., Manichanh, C., Nielsen, H. B., Nielsen, T., Pons, N., Poulain, J., Qin, J., Sicheritz-Ponten, T., Tims, S., Torrents, D., Ugarte, E., Zoetendal, E. G., Wang, J., Guarner, F., Pedersen, O., de Vos, W. M., Brunak, S., Doré, J., members), M. C. a., Weissenbach, J., Ehrlich, S. D. & Bork, P. (2011). Enterotypes of the human gut microbiome. *Nature*, 473, 174-180.
- Atreya, R. & Neurath, M. F. (2010). Chemokines in inflammatory bowel diseases. *Digestive Diseases*, 28, 386-394.
- Augeron, C. & Laboisse, C.L. (1984). Emergence of permenantly differentiated cell clones in a human colonic cancer cell line in culture after treatment with sodium butyrate. *Cancer Research*, 44, 3961-3969

- Autschbach, F., Eisold, S., Hinz, U., Zinser, S., Linnebacher, M., Giese, T., Löffler, T., Büchler, M. W. & Schmidt, J. (2007). High prevalence of Mycobacterium avium subspecies paratuberculosis IS900 DNA in gut tissues from individuals with Crohn's disease. *Gut*, 54, 944-949.
- Bäckhed, F., Ding, H., Wang, T., Hooper, L. V., Koh, G. Y., Nagy, A., Semenkovich, C. F. & Gordon, J. I. (2004). The gut microbiota as an environmental factor that regulates fat storage. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 101, 15718-15723.
- Badel, S., Bernardi, T. & Michaud, P. (2010). New Perspectives for Lactobacilli exopolysaccharides. *Biotechnology Advances*.
- Baggiolini, M., Walz, A. & Kunkel, S. L. (1989). Neutrophil-activating peptide-1/interleukin 8, a novel cytokine that activates neutrophils. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 84, 1045-1049.
- Bahrami, B., Macfarlane, S. & Macfarlane, G. T. (2010). Induction of cytokine formation by human intestinal bacteria in gut epithelial cell lines. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 110, 353-363.
- Bailey, C. A., Bryla, P. & Malick, A. W. (1996). The use of the intestinal epithelial cell culture model, Caco-2 in pharmaceutical development. Advanced Drug Delivery Reviews, 22, 85-103.
- Balda, M. S., Whitney, J. A., Flores, C., Gonzales, S., Cereijido, M. & Matter, K. (1996). Functional dissociation of paracellular permeability and transpithelial electrical resistance and disruption of the apical-basolateral intramembrane diffusion barrier by expression of a mutant tight junction membrane protein. *The Journal of Cell Biology*, 134, 1031-1049.
- Balfanz, J., Rautenberg, P. & Ullmann, U. (1996). Molecular mechanisms of action of bacterial exotoxins. *Zentralblatt Fur Bakteriologie*, 284, 170-206.
- Balzan, S., de Almeida Quadros, C., de Cleva, R., Zilberstein, B. & Cecconello, I. (2007). Bacterial translocation: Overview of mechanisms and clincal impact. *Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology* 22, 464-471.
- Banchereau, J. & Steinman, R. M. (1998). Dendritc cells and the control of immunity. *Nature Reviews*, 392, 245-252.
- Banerjee, P., Merkel, G. J. & Bhunia, A. K. (2009). *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* ssp. *bulgaricus* B-30892 can inhibit cytotoxic effects and adhesion of pathogenic *Clostridium difficile* to Caco-2 cells *Gut Pathogens*, 1.
- Banks, C., Bateman, A., Payne, R., Johnson, P. & Sheron, N. (2003). Chemokine expression in IBD. Mucosal chemokine expression is unselectively increased in both ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease. *Journal of Pathology*, 199.
- Bannon, C. (2008). Molecular basis of the bacterial-epithelial interactions in the gut. PhD thesis (Medicine) *University of Manchester*.
- Bannon, C., Davies, P., Collett, A. & Warhurst, G. (2009). Potentiation of flagellin responses in gut epithelial cells by interferon- $\gamma$  is associated with STAT-independent regulation of MyD88 expression. *Biochemical Journal* 423, 119-128.
- Barrett, J. C., Hansoul, S., Nicolae, D. L., Cho, J. H., Duerr, R. H., Rioux, J. D., Brant, S. R., Silverberg, M. S., Taylor, K. D., Barmada, M. M., Bitton, A., Dassopoulos, T., Datta, L. W., Green, T., Griffiths, A. M., Kistner, E. O., Murtha, M. T., Regueiro, M. D., Rotter, J. I., Schumm, L. P., Steinhart, A. H., Targan, S. R., Xavier, R. J., Consortium, T. N. I. G., Libioulle, C., Sandor, C., Lathrop, M., Belaiche, J., Dewit, O., Gut, I., Heath, S., Laukens, D., Mni, M., Rutgeerts, P., Van Gossum, A., Zelenika, D., Franchimont, D., Hugot, J. P., de Vos, M., Vermeire, S., Louis, E., The Belgian-French IBD consortium, The Wellcome Trust Case Control Consortium, Cardon, L. R., Anderson, C. A., Drummond, H., Nimmo, E., Ahmad, T., Prescott, N. J., Onnie,

C. M., Fisher, S. A., Marchini, J., Ghori, J., Bumpstead, S., Gwillam, R., Tremelling, M., Deloukas, P., Mansfield, J., Jewell, D., Satsangi, J., Mathew, C. G., Parkes, M., Georges, M. & Daly, M. J. (2008). Genome-wide association defines more than thirty distinct susceptibility loci for Crohn's disease. *Nature Genetics*, 40, 955-962.

- Barth, H., Aktories, K., Popoff, M. R. & Stiles, B. G. (2004). Binary bacterial toxins: biochemistry, biology, and applications of common *Clostridium* and *Bacillus* proteins. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews*, 68, 373-402.
- Bartlett, J. G. (2002). Antibiotic-associated diarrhea. *New England Journal of Medicine*, 346, 334-339.
- Bauer, S., Kirschning, C. J., Hacker, H., Redecke, V., Hausmann, S., Akira, S., Wagner, H. & Lipford, G. B. (2001). Human TLR9 confers responsiveness to bacterial DNA via species-specific CpG motif recognition. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 98, 9237-9242.
- Bauman, S. J. & Kuehn, M. J. (2006). Purification of outer membrane vesicles from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and their activation of an IL-8 response. *Microbes and Infection*, 8, 2400-2408.
- Bauman, S. J. & Kuehn, M. J. (2009). *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* vesicles associate with and are internalized by human lung epithelial cells. *BMC Microbiology*, 9.
- Baumgart, D. C. & Carding, S. R. (2007). Inflammatory bowel disease: cause and immunobiology. *Lancet*, 369, 1627-1640.
- Beachey, E. H. (1981). Bacterial adherence: adhesin-receptor interactions mediating the attachment of bacteria to mucosal surfaces. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 143, 325-345.
- Bell, J. K., Mullen, G. E., Leifer, C. A., Mazzoni, A., Davies, D. R. & Segal, D. M. (2003). Leucine-rich repeats and pathogen recognition in Toll-like receptors. *Trends in Immunology*, 24, 528-533.
- Bene, L., Falus, A., Baffy, N. & Fulop, A. K. (2011). Cellular and molecular mechanisms in the two major forms of inflammatory bowel disease. *Pathology and Oncology Research*.
- Berg, D. J., Kuhn, R., Rajewsky, K., Muller, W., Menon, S., Davidson, N., Grunig, G. & Rennick, D. (1995). Interleukin-10 is a central regulator of the response to LPS in murine models of endotoxic shock and the Shwartzman reaction but not endotoxin tolerance. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 96, 2339-2347.
- Berg, H. C. (2003). The rotary motor of bacterial flagella. *Annual Review of Biochemistry*, 72, 19-54.
- Berg, R. D. (1995). Bacterial translocation from the gastrointestinal tract. *Trends in Microbiology*, 3, 149-154.
- Berkes, J., Viswanathan, V. K., Savkovic, S. D. & Hecht, G. (2003). Intestinal epithelial responses to enteric pathogens: effects on the tight junction barrier, ion transport, and inflammation. *Gut*, 52, 439-451.
- Bernet-Camard, M. F., Lievin, V., Brassart, D., Neeser, J. R., Servin, A. L. & Hudault, S. (1997). The human *Lactobacillus acidophilus* strain LA1 secretes a nonbacteriocin antibacterial substance(s) active *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 63, 2747-2753.
- Bernet, M.-F., Brassart, D., Neeser, J. R. & Servin, A. (1994). *Lactobacillus acidophilus* LA 1 binds to cultured human intestinal cell lines and inhibits cell attachment and cell invasion by enterovirulent bacteria. *Gut*, 35, 483-489.
- Berrebi, D., Maudinas, R., Hugot, J. P., Chamaillard, M., Chareyre, F., De Lagausie, P., Yang, C., Desreumaux, P., Giovannini, M., Cezard, J. P., Zouali, H., Emilie, D. &

Peuchmaur, M. (2003). Card15 gene overexpression in mononuclear and epithelial cells of the inflamed Crohn's disease colon. *Gut*, 52, 840-846.

Beutler, B. (2004). Innate immunity: an overview. Molecular Immunology, 40, 845-859.

- Beveridge, T. J. (1999). Structures of Gram-negative cell walls and their derived membrane vesicles. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 181, 4725-4733.
- Bhaskaracharya, R. K. & Shah, N. P. (2000). Texture characteristics and microstructure of skim milk mozzarella cheeses made using exopolysaccharide or nonexopolysaccharide producing starter cultures. *Australian Journal of Dairy Technology*, 55, 132-138.
- Binder, H. J. & Powell, D. W. (1970). Bacterial enterotoxins and diarrhea. *American Journal* of Clinical Nutrition, 23, 1582-1587.
- Bishop, R. E. (2005). Fundamentals of endotoxin structure and function. *Contributions to Microbiology*, 12, 1-27.
- Bleau, C., Monges, A., Rashidan, K., Laverdure, J.-P., Lacroix, M., Van Calsteren, M.-R., Millette, M., Savard, R. & Lamontagne, L. (2009). Intermediate chains of exopolysaccharides from *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* RW-9595M increase IL-10 production by macrophages. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, Epub ahead of print, 1-10.
- Blum, S., Haller, D., Pfeifer, A. & Schiffrin, E. J. (2002). Probiotics and immune response. *Clinical Reviews in Allergy and Immunology*, 22, 287-309.
- Botos, I., Segal, D. M. & Davies, D. R. (2011). The structural biology of Toll-like receptors. *Structure*, 19, 447-459.
- Braun, V. & Wu, H. C. (1994). Lipoproteins, structure, function, biosynthesis and model for protein export. *New Comprehensive Biochemistry*, 27, 319-341.
- Brightbill, H. D., Libraty, D. H., Krutzik, S. R., Yang, R.-B., Belisle, J. T., Bleharski, J. R., Maitland, M., Norgard, M. V., Plevy, S. E., Smale, S. T., Brennan, P. J., Bloom, B. R., Godowski, P. J. & Modlin, R. L. (1999). Host defense mechanisms triggered by microbial lipoproteins through Toll-like receptors. *Science*, 285, 732-736.
- Buckley, J. M., Wang, J. H. & Redmond, H. P. (2006). Cellular reprogramming by grampositive bacterial components: a review. *Journal of Leukocyte Biology*, 80, 731-741.
- Burns, K., Clatworthy, J., Martin, L., Martinon, F., Plumpton, C., Maschera, B., Lewis, A., Ray, K., Tschopp, J. & Volpe, F. (2000). Tollip, a new component of the IL-1RI pathway, links IRAK to the IL-1 receptor. *Nature Cell Biology*, 2, 346-351.
- Canil, C., Rosenshine, I., Ruschkowski, S., Donnenberg, M. S., Kaper, J. B. & Finlay, B. B. (1993). Enteropathogenic *Escherichia coli* decreases the transepithelial electrical resistance of polarized epithelial monolayers. *Infection and Immunity*, 61, 2755-2762.
- Canny, G., Drudy, D., MacMathuna, P., O'Farrelly, C. & Baird, A. W. (2006). Toxigenic *C.difficile* induced inflammatory marker expression by human epthelial cells is asymmetrical. *Life Sciences*, 78, 920-925.
- Capaldo, C. T. & Nusrat, A. (2009). Cytokine regulation of tight junctions. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1788, 864-871.
- Cario, E., Gerken, G. & Podolsky, D. K. (2007). Toll-Like Receptor 2 controls mucosal inflammation by regulating epithelial barrier function. *Gastroenterology*, 132, 1359-1374.
- Cario, E. & Podolsky, D. K. (2000). Differential alteration in intestinal epithelial cell expression of Toll-like receptor 3 (TLR3) and TLR4 in Inflammatory Bowel Disease. *Infection and Immunity*, 68, 7010-7017.
- Caroff, M. & Karibian, D. (2003). Structure of bacterial lipopolysaccharides. *Carbohydrate Research*, 338, 2431-2447.

- Carter, G. P., Awad, M. M., Kelly, M. L., Rood, J. I. & Lyras, D. (2011). TcdB or not TcdB: a tale of two *Clostridium difficile* toxins. *Future Microbiology* 6, 121-123.
- Cerning, J. (1990). Exocellular polysaccharides produced by lactic acid bacteria. *FEMS Microbiology Reviews*, 87, 113-130.
- Chabot, S., Yu, H.-L., De Leseleuc, L., Cloutier, D., Van Calsteren, M.-R., Lessard, M., Roy, D., Lacroix, M. & Oth, D. (2001). Exopolysaccharides from *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* RW-9595M stimulate TNF, IL-6 and IL-12 in human and mouse cultured immunocompetent cells, and IFN-γ in mouse splenocytes. *Lait*, 81, 683-697.
- Chamaillard, M., Hashimoto, M., Horie, Y., Masumoto, J., Qui, S., Saab, L., Ogura, Y., Kawasaki, A., Fukase, K., Kusumoto, S., Valvano, M. A., Foster, S. J., Mak, T. W., Nuñez, G. & Inohara, N. (2003). An essential role for NOD1 in host recognition of bacterial peptidoglycan containing diaminopimelic acid. *Nature Immunology*, 4, 702-707.
- Chang, T.-W., Lin, P.-S., Gorbach, S. L. & Bartlett, J. G. (1979). Ultrastructural changes of cultured human amnion cells by *Clostridium difficile* toxin. *Infection and Immunity*, 23, 795-798.
- Chiodini, R. J., Van Kruiningen, H. J., Thayer, W. R., Merkal, R. S. & Coutu, J. A. (1984). Possible role of mycobacteria in inflammatory bowel disease. I. An unclassified *Mycobacterium* species isolated from patients with Crohn's disease. *Digestive Diseases and Sciences*, 29, 1073-1079.
- Chuang, T.-H., Lee, J., Kline, L., Mathison, J. C. & Ulevitch, R. J. (2002). Toll-like receptor 9 mediates Cpg-DNA signaling. *Journal of Leukocyte Biology*, 71, 538-544.
- Ciofu, O., Beveridge, T. J., Kadurugamuwa, J. L., Walther-Rasmussen, J. & Høilby, N. (2000). Chromosomal  $\beta$ -lactamase is packaged into membrane vesicles and secreted from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*, 45, 9-13.
- Ciszek-Lenda, M., Nowak, B., Srottek, M., Gamian, A. & Marcinkiewicz, J. (2011). Immunoregulatory potential of exopolysaccharide from *Lactobacillus rhamnosus KL37*. Effects on the production of inflammatory mediators by mouse macrophages. *International Journal of Experimental Pathology*, 92, 382-391.
- Clark, E., Hoare, C., Tanianis-Hughes, J., Carlson, G. L. & Warhurst, G. (2005). Interferon gamma induces translocation of commensal *Escherichia coli* across gut epithelial cells via a lipid raft-mediated process. *Gastroenterology* 128, 1258-1267.
- Clark, E. C., Patel, S. D., Chadwick, P. R., Warhurst, G., Curry, A. & Carlson, G. L. (2003). Glutamine deprivation facilitates tumour necrosis factor induced bacterial translocation in Caco-2 cells by depletion of enterocyte fuel substrate. *Gut*, 52, 224-230.
- Clements, A. C. A., Soares Magalhaes, R. J., Tatem, A. J., Paterson, D. L. & Riley, T. V. (2010). *Clostridium difficile* PCR ribotype 027: assessing the risks of further worldwide spread. *Lancet Infectious Diseases* 10, 395-404.
- Cobrin, G. M. & Abreu, M. T. (2005). Defects in mucosal immunity leading to Crohn's Disease. *Immunological Reviews*, 206, 277-295.
- Coconnier, M.-H., Bernet, M.-F., Kerneis, S., Chauviere, G., Fourniat, J. & Servin, A. (1993). Inhibiton of adhesion of enteroinvasive pathogens to human intestinal Caco-2 cells by *Lactobacillus acidophilus* strain LB decreases bacterial invasion. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 110, 299-305.
- Coconnier, M.-H., Lievin, V., Bernet-Camard, M. F., Hudault, S. & Servin, A. L. (1997). Antibactierial effect of the adhering human *Lactobacillus acidophilus* Strain LB. *Antimicrobial Agents and Chemotherapy* 41, 1046-1052.
- Cohen, E., Ophir, I. & Shaul, Y. B. (1999). Induced differentiation in HT29, a human colon adenocarcinoma cell line. *Journal of Cell Science*, 122, 2657-2666.

- Collett, A., Higgs, N. B., Gironella, M., Zeef, L. A. H., Hayes, A., Salmo, E., Haboubi, N., Iovanna, J. L., Carlson, G. L. & Warhurst, G. (2008). Early molecular and functional changes in colonic epithelium that precede increased gut permeability during colitis development in Mdrla(-/-) Mice. *Inflammatory Bowel Disease*, 14, 620-631.
- Colwell, J., Goldberg, M. T. & Carmel, J. 2004. *Fecal and Urinary Diversions: Management Principles*, Elsevier Health Sciences.
- Costerton, J. W., Stewart, P. S. & Greenberg, E. P. (1999). Bacterial biofilms: A common cause of persistent infections. *Science*, 284, 1318-1322.
- Cougot, N., Babajko, S. & Seraphin, B. (2004). Cytoplasmic foci are sites of mRNA decay in human cells. *Journal of Cell Biology*, 165, 31-40.
- Couper, K. N., Blount, D. G. & Riley, E. M. (2008). IL-10: the master regulator of immunity to infection. *Journal of Immunology*, 180, 5771-5777.
- Creamer, B., Shorter, R. G. & Bamforth, J. (1961). The turnover and shedding of epithelial cells: Part 1 The turnover in the gastro-intestinal tract *Gut*, 2, 110-116.
- Crohn, B. B., Ginzburg, L. & Oppenheimer, G. D. (1932). Regional ileitis: A pathologic and clinical entity. *Journal of American Medical Association*, 99, 1323-1329.
- Cruz, N., Lu, Q., Alvarez, X., Berg, R. D. & Deitch, E. A. (1994). The Caco-2 cell monolayer system as an *in vitro* model for studying bacterial-enterocyte interactions and bacterial translocation. *Journal of Burn Care and Rehabilitation*, 15, 207-212.
- Daig, R., Andus, T., Aschenbrenner, E., Falk, W., Scholmerich, J. & Gross, V. (1996). Increased interleukin 8 expression in the colon mucosa of patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Gut*, 38, 216-222.
- Dalpke, A., Frank, J., Peter, M. & Heeg, K. (2006). Activation of Toll-like receptor 9 by DNA from different bacterial species. *Infection and Immunity*, 74, 940-946.
- Darfeuille-Michaud, A., Neut, C., Barnich, N., Ledermen, E., Di Martino, P., Desreumaux, P., Gambiez, L., Joly, B., Cortot, A. & Colombel, J.-F. (1998). Presence of adherent *Escherichia coli* strains in ileal mucosa of patients with Crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology*, 115, 1405-1413.
- Davies, A. H., Roberts, A. K., Shone, C. C. & Acharya, K. R. (2011). Super toxins from a super bug: structure and function of *Clostridium difficile* toxins. *Biochemical Journal*, 436, 517-526.
- Davies, M. D. J. & Parrott, D. M. V. (1981). Cytotoxic T cells in small intestine epithelial lamina propria, and lung lymphocytes. *Immunology*, 44, 367-371.
- de Moreno de LeBlanc, A., del Carmen, S., Zurita-Turk, M., Rocha, C. S., van de Guchte, M., Azevedo, V., Miyoshi, A. & LeBlanc, J. G. (2011). Importance of IL-10 modulation by probiotic microorganisms in gastrointestinal inflammatory diseases. *International Scholarly Research Network (ISRN) Gastroenterology*, 2011.
- de Nadra, M. C. M. & de Saad, A. M. S. (1995). Polysaccharide production by *Pediococcus pentosaceus* from wine. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 27, 101-106.
- De Vuyst, L. & Degeest, B. (1999). Heteropolysaccharides from lactic acid bacteria. *FEMS Microbiology Reviews* 23, 153-177.
- Deitch, E. A., Xu, D. Z., Qi, L. & Berg, R. D. (1991). Bacterial translocation from the gut impairs systemic immunity. *Surgery*, 109, 269-276.
- del Carmen, S., de Moreno de LeBlanc, A., Miyoshi, A., Santos Rochet, C., Azevedo, V. & LeBlanc, J. G. (2011). Potential application of probiotics in the prevention and treatment of inflammatory bowel diseases. *Ulcers*, 2011.
- Delie, F. & Rubas, W. (1997). A human colonic cell line sharing similarities with enterocytes as a model to examine oral absorption: advantages and limitations of the Caco-2 model. *Critical reviews in therapeutic drug carrier systems*, 14, 221-286.

- Deplancke, B. & Gaskins, H. R. (2001). Microbial modulation of innate defense: goblet cells and the intestinal mucus layer. *American Journal of Clinical Nutrition*, 73, 1131S-1141S.
- DeSesso, J. M. & Jacobson, C. F. (2001). Anatomical and physiological parameters affecting gastrointestinal absorption in humans and rats. *Food and Chemical Toxicology*, 39, 209-228.
- Dinarello, C. A. (2000). Proinflammatory cytokines. Chest, 118, 503-508.
- Doron, S. I., Hibberd, P. L. & Gorbach, S. L. (2008). Probiotics for Prevention of Antibioticassociated Diarrhea. *Journal of Clinical Gastroenterology*, 42, S58-S63.
- Dorward, D. W., Garon, C. F. & Judd, R. (1989). Export and intercellular transfer of DNA via membrane blebs of *Neisseria gonorrhoeae*. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 171, 2499-2505.
- Dorward, D. W., Schwan, T. G. & Garon, C. F. (1991). Immune capture and detection of Borrelia burgdorferi antigens in urine, blood or tissues from infected ticks, mice, dogs and humans. Journal of Clinical Microbiology, 29, 1162-1170.
- Duchmann, R., Kaiser, I., Hermann, E., Mayet, W., Ewe, K. & Mayer Zum, K.-H. (1995). Tolerance exists towards resident intestinal flora but is broken in active inflammatory bowel disease (IBD). *Clinical and Experimental Immunology*, 102, 448-455.
- Duenas, M., Irastorza, A., Fernandez, K. & Bilboa, A. (1995). Heterofermentative *Lactobacilli* causing ropiness in Basque country ciders. *Journal of Food Protection*, 58, 76-80.
- Durlu-Ozkaya, F., Aslim, B. & Ozkaya, M. T. (2007). Effect of exopolysaccharides (EPSs) produced by *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp. bulgaricus strains to bacteriophage and nisin sensitivity of the bacteria. *Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft und -Technologie*, 40, 564-568.
- Dziarski, R. (2003). Recognition of bacterial peptidoglycan by the innate immune system. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences*, 60, 1793-1804.
- Dziarski, R. & Gupta, D. (2005). *Staphylococcus aureus* peptidoglycan is a Toll-like receptor 2 activator: a reevaluation. *Infection and Immunity*, 73, 5212-5216.
- Eckmann, L., Jung, H. C., Schurer-Maly, C., Panja, A., Morzycka-Wroblewska, E. & Kagnoff, M. F. (1993a). Differential cytokine expression by human intestinal epithelial cell lines: regulated expression of interleukin 8. *Gastroenterology*, 105, 1689-1697.
- Eckmann, L., Kagnoff, M. F. & Fierer, J. (1993b). Epithelial cells secrete the chemokine interleukin-8 in response to bacterial entry. *Infection and Immunity*, 61, 4569-4574.
- Ellis, T. N. & Kuehn, M. J. (2010). Virulence and immunomodulatory roles of bacterial outer membrane vesicles. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews*, 74, 81-94.
- Ellis, T. N., Leiman, S. A. & Kuehn, M. J. (2010). Naturally produced outer membrane vesicles from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* elicit a potent innate immune response via combined sensing of both lipopolysaccharide and protein components. *Infection and Immunity*, 78, 3822-3831.
- Elphick, D. A. & Mahida, Y. R. (2005). Paneth cells: their role in innate immunity and inflammatory disease. *Gut*, 54, 1802-1809.
- Erickson, K. L. & Hubbard, N. E. (2000). Probiotic immunomodulation in health and disease. *Journal of Nutrition*, 130, 403S-409S.
- Erridge, C., E., B.-G. & Poxton, I. R. (2002). Structure and function of lipopolysaccharides. *Microbes and Infection*, 4, 837-851.
- Ewaschuk, J. B., Backer, J. L., Churchill, T. A., Obermeier, F., Krause, D. O. & Madsen, K. L. (2007). Surface expression of Toll-like receptor 9 is upregulated on intestinal

epithelial cells in response to pathogenic bacterial DNA. *Infection and Immunity*, 75, 2572-2579.

- Fanaro, S., Chierici, R., Guerrini, P. & Vigi, V. (2003). Intestinal microflora in early infancy: composition and development. *Acta Paediatrica*, 441, 48-55.
- Fanning, A. S., Jameson, B. J., Jesaitis, L. A. & Anderson, J. M. (1998). The tight junction protein ZO-1 establishes a link between the transmembrane protein occludin and the actin cytoskeleton. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 273, 29745-29753.
- Farthing, M. J. G. (2000). Enterotoxins and the enteric nervous system a fatal attraction. *International Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 290, 491-496.
- Farthing, M. J. G. (2004). Bugs and the gut: an unstable marriage. *Best Practice & Research Clinical Gastroenterology* 18 233-239.
- Feltis, B. A., Wiesner, S. M., Kim, A. S., Erlandsen, S. L., Lyerly, D. L., Wilkins, T. D. & Wells, C. L. (2000). *Clostridium difficile* toxins A and B can alter epithelial permeability and promote bacterial paracellular migration through HT-29 enterocytes. *Shock*, 14, 629-634.
- Fenton, M. J. & Golenbeck, D. T. (1998). LPS-binding proteins and receptors. *Journal of Leukocyte Biology*, 64, 25-32.
- Fiocca, R., Necchi, V., Sommi, P., Ricci, V., Telford, J., Cover, T. L. & Solicia, E. (1999). Release of *Helicobacter pylori* vacuolating cytotoxin by both a specific secretion pathway and budding of outer membrane vesicles. Uptake of released toxin and vesicles by gastric epithelium. *Journal of Pathology*, 188, 220-226.
- Fooks, L. J., Fuller, R. & Gibson, G. R. (1999). Prebiotics, probiotics and human gut microbiology. *International Dairy Journal*, 9, 53-61.
- Forchielli, M. L. & Walker, W. A. (2005). The role of gut-associated lymphoid tissues and mucosal defence. *British Journal of Nutrition*, 93, S41-S48.
- Franchimont, D., Vermeire, S., El Housni, H., Pierik, M., Van Steen, K., Gustot, T., Quertinmont, E., Abramowicz, M., Van Gossum, A., Deviere, J. & Rutgeerts, P. (2004). Deficient host-bacteria interactions in inflammatory bowel disease? The Tolllike receptor (TLR)-4 Asp299gly polymorphism is associated with Crohn's disease and ulcerative colitis. *Gut*, 53, 987-992.
- Frank, D. N., Amand, A. L., Feldman, R. A., Boedeker, E. C., Harpaz, N. & Pace, N. R. (2007). Molecular-phylogenetic characterization of microbial community imbalances in human inflammatory bowel diseases. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 104, 13780-13785.
- Franke, A., McGovern, D. P. B., Barrett, J. C., Wang, K., Radford-Smith, G. L., Ahmad, T., Lees, C. W., Balschun, T., Lee, J., Roberts, R., Anderson, C. A., Bis, J. C., Bumpstead, S., Ellinghaus, D., Festen, E. M., Georges, M., Green, T., Haritunians, T., Jostins, L., Latiano, A., Mathew, C. G., Montgomery, G. W., Prescott, N. J., Raychaudhuri, S., Rotter, J. I., Schumm, P., Sharma, Y., Simms, L. A., Taylor, K. D., Whiteman, D., Wijmenga, C., Baldassano, R. N., Barclay, M., Bayless, T. M., Brand, S., Buning, C., Cohen, A., Colombel, J.-F., Cottone, M., Stronati, L., Denson, T., De Vos, M., D'Inca, R., Dubinsky, M., Edwards, C., Florin, T., Franchimont, D., Gearry, R., Glas, J., Van Gossum, A., Guthery, S. L., Halfvarson, J., Verspaget, H. W., Hugot, J.-P., Karban, A., Laukens, D., Lawrance, I., Lemann, M., Levine, A., Libioulle, C., Louis, E., Mowat, C., Newman, W., Panés, J., Phillips, A., Proctor, D. D., Regueiro, M., Russell, R., Rutgeerts, P., Sanderson, J., Sans, M., Seibold, F., Steinhart, A. H., Stokkers, P. C. F., Torkvist, L., Kullak-Ublick, G., Wilson, D., Walters, T., Targan, S. R., Brant, S. R., Rioux, J. D., Amato, M. D., Weersma, R. K., Kugathasan, S., Griffiths, A. M., Mansfield, J. C., Vermeire, S., Duerr, R. H., Silverberg, M. S., Satsangi, J., Schreiber, S., Cho, J. H., Annese, V., Hakonarson, H., Daly, M. J. &

Parkes, M. (2010). Genome-wide meta-analysis increases to 71 the number of confirmed Crohn's disease susceptibility loci. *Nature Genetics*, 42, 1118-1125.

- Freter, R. (1962). In vivo and in vitro antagonism of intestinal bacteria against Shigella *flexneri* II. The inhibitory mechanism. Journal of Infectious Diseases, 110, 38-46.
- Freter, R. & Brickner, H. (1983). Experimental and mathematical models of *Escherichia coli* plasmid transfer *in vitro* and *in vivo*. *Infection and Immunity*, 39, 60-84.
- Freter, R. & Hentges, D. (1956). Experimental enteric *Shigella* and *Vibrio* infections in mice and guinea pigs. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 104, 411-418.
- Fuchs, E. & Segre, J. A. (2000). Stem cells: A new lease on life. Cell, 100, 143-155.
- Furrie, E., Macfarlane, S., Thomson, G. & Macfarlane, G. T. (2005). Toll-like receptors-2, -3 and -4 expression patterns on human colon and their regulation by mucosal-associated bacteria. *Immunology*, 115, 565-574.
- Furuse, M., Fujita, K., Hiiragi, T., Fujimoto, K. & Tsukita, S. (1998). Claudin-1 and -2: novel integral membrane proteins localizing at tight junctions with no sequence similarity to Occludin. *The Journal of Cell Biology*, 141, 1539-1550.
- Furuse, M., Hirase, T., Itoh, M., Nagafuchi, A., Yonemura, S., Tsukita, S. & Tsukita, S. (1993). Occludin: A novel integral membrane protein localizing at tight junctions. *The Journal of Cell Biology*, 123, 1777-1788.
- Galanos, C., Luderitz, O., Rietschel, E. T., Westphal, O., Brade, H., Brade, L., Freudenberg, M., Schade, U., Imoto, M., Yoshimura, H., Kusumoto, S. & Shiba, T. (1985).
  Synthetic and natural *Escherichia coli* free lipid A express identical endotoxic activities. *European Journal of Biochemistry*, 148, 1-5.
- Galdeano, C. M., de Moreno de LeBlanc, A., Vinderola, G., Bibas Bonet, M. E. & Perdigon, G. (2007). Proposed model: Mechanisms of immunomodulation induced by probiotic bacteria. *Immunology*, 14, 485-492.
- Ganz, T. (2003). Defensins: Antimicrobial peptides of innnate immunity. *Nature Reviews: Immunology*, 3, 710-720.
- Gao, Q., Qi, L., Wu, T. & Wang, J. (2012). An important role of interleukin-10 in counteracting excessive immune response in HT-29 cells exposed to *Clostridium butyricum*. *BMC Microbiology*, 12.
- Gao, X. W., Mubasher, M., Fang, C. Y., Reifer, C. & Miller, L. E. (2010). Dose-response efficiency of a propietary probiotic formula of *Lactobacillus acidophilus* CL1285 and *Lactobacillus casei* LBC80R for antibiotic-associated diarrhea and *Clostridium difficile*-associated diarrhea prophylaxis in adult patients. The American Journal of *Gastroenterology*, 105, 1636-1641.
- Gatt, M., Reddy, B. S. & Macfie, J. (2007). Review Article: bacterial translocation in the critically ill evidence and methods of prevention. *Alimentary Pharmacology & Therapeutics* 25, 741-757.
- Genth, H., Dreger, S. C., Huelsenbeck, J. & Just, I. (2008). *Clostridium difficile* toxins: More than mere inhibitors of Rho proteins. *The International Journal of Biochemistry & Cell Biology* 40, 592-597.
- Gewirtz, A. T., Navas, T. A., Lyons, S., Godowski, P. J. & Madara, J. L. (2001). Cutting edge: bacterial flagellin activates basolaterally expressed TLR5 to induce epithelial proinflammatory gene expression. *Journal of Immunology*, 167, 1882-1885.
- Gibson, G. R. & Roberfroid, M. B. (1995). Dietary modulation of the human colonic microbiota: Introducing the concept of prebiotics. *The Journal of Nutrition*, 125, 1401-1412.
- Gill, S. R., Pop, M., DeBoy, R. T., Eckburg, P. B., Turnbaugh, P. J., Samuel, B. S., Gordon, J. I., Relman, D. A., Fraser-Liggett, C. M. & Nelson, K. E. (2006). Metagenomic analysis of the human distal gut microbiome. *Science*, 312, 1355-1359.

- Gilliland, S. E. (1989). Acidophilus Milk Products: A review of potential benefits to consumers. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 72, 2483-2494.
- Ginsburg, I. (2002). Role of lipoteichoic acid in infection and inflammation. Lancet Infectious Dieases, 2, 171-179.
- Girardin, S. E., Boneca, I. G., Carneiro, L. A., Antignac, A., Jehanno, M., Viala, J., Tedin, K., Taha, M. K., Labigne, A., Zahringer, U., Coyle, A. J., DiStefano, P. S., Bertin, J., Sansonetti, P. J. & Philpott, D. J. (2003a). Nod1 detects a unique muropeptide from gram-negative bacterial peptidoglycan. *Science*, 300, 1584-1587.
- Girardin, S. E., Boneca, I. G., Viala, J., Chamaillard, M., Labigne, A., Thomas, G., Philpott, D. J. & Sansonetti, P. J. (2003b). Nod2 is a general sensor of peptidoglycan through muramyl dipeptide (MDP) detection. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 278, 8869-8872.
- Gonzalez-Mariscal, L., Betanzos, A., Nava, P. & Jaramillo, B. E. (2003). Tight junction proteins. *Progress in Biophysics and Molecular Biology*, 81, 1-44.
- Gordon, H. A. & Pesti, L. (1971). The gnotobiotic animal as a tool in the study of host microbial relationships. *Bacteriological Reviews*, 35, 390-429.
- Gram, H. C. (1884). Über die isolierte Färbung der Schizomyceten in Schnitt- und Trockenpräparaten (German). *Fortschritte der Medizin*, 2, 185-189.
- Granato, D., Perotti, F., Masserey, I., Rouvet, M., Golliard, M., Servin, A. & Brassart, D. (1999). Cell surface-associated lipoteichoic acid acts as an adhesion factor for attachment of *Lactobacllius johnsonii* La1 to human enterocyte-like Caco-2 cells. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 65, 1071-1077.
- Graves, D. T. & Jiang, Y. (1995). Chemokines, a family of chemotactic cytokines. *Critical Reviews in Oral Biology and Medicine*, 6, 109-118.
- Greenburg, S. & Grinstein, S. (2002). Phagocytosis and innate immunity. *Current Opinion in Immunology*, 14, 136-145.
- Gribar, S. C., Anand, R. J., Sodhi, C. P. & Hackam, D. J. (2008). The role of Toll-like receptor signaling in the pathogenesis of intestinal inflammation. *Journal of Leukocyte Biology*, 83, 493-498.
- Guarner, F. & Malagelada, J.-R. (2003). Gut flora in health and disease. *Lancet*, 316, 512-519.
- Guha, M. & Mackman, N. (2001). LPS induction of gene expression in human monocytes. *Cellular Signalling*, 13, 85-94.
- Hailman, E., Lichenstein, H. S., Wurfel, M. M., Miller, D. S., Johnson, D. A., Kelley, M., Busse, L. A., Zukowski, M. M. & Wright, S. D. (1994). Lipopolysaccharide (LPS)binding protein accelerates the binding of LPS to CD14. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 179, 269-277.
- Haller, D., Bode, C., Hammes, W. P., Pfeifer, A. M. A., Schiffrin, E. J. & Blum, S. (2000). Non-pathogenic bacteria elicit a differential cytokine response by intestinal epithelial cell/leucocyte co-cultures. *Gut*, 47, 79-87.
- Harada, A., Sekido, N., Akahoshi, T., Wada, T., Mukaida, N. & Matsushima, K. (1994). Essential involvement of interleukin-8 (IL-8) in acute inflammation. *Journal of Leukocyte Biology*, 56, 559-564.
- Harris, N. B. & Barletta, R. G. (2001). *Mycobacterium avium* subspecies *paratuberculosis* in veterinary medicine. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, 14, 489-512.
- Hashimoto, C., Hudson, K. L. & Anderson, K. V. (1988). The *Toll* gene of Drosophila, required for dorso-ventral embryonic polarity, appears to encode a transmembrane protein. *Cell*, 52, 269-279.

- Hayashi, F., Smith, K. D., Ozinsky, A., Hawn, T. R., Yi, E. C., Goodlett, D. R., Eng, J. K., Akira, S., Underhill, D. M. & Aderem, A. (2001). The innate immune response to bacterial flagellin is mediated by Toll-like receptor 5. *Nature*, 410, 1099-1103.
- Hayday, A., Theodoridis, E., Ramsburg, E. & Shires, J. (2001). Intraepithelial lymphocytes: exploring the Third Way in immunology. *Nature Immunology*, 2, 997-1003.
- Heel, K. A., McCauley, R. D., Papadimitriou, J. M. & Hall, J. C. (1997). Reveiw: Peyer's patches. *Journal of Gastroenterology and Hepatology*, 12, 122-136.
- Hemmi, H., Takeuchi, O., Kawai, T., Kaisho, T., Sato, S., Sanjo, H., Matsumoto, M., Hoshino, K., Wagner, H., Takeda, K. & Akira, S. (2000). A Toll-like receptor recognises bacterial DNA. *Nature*, 408, 740-745.
- Hentges, D. & Freter, R. (1962). *In vivo* and *in vitro* antagonism of intestinal bacteria against *Shigella flexneri* I. Correlation between various tests. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 110, 30-37.
- Heumann, D. & Roger, T. (2002). Initial responses to endotoxins and Gram-negative bacteria. *Clinica Chimica Acta*, 323, 59-72.
- Hickson, M., D'Souza, A. L., Muthu, N., Rodgers, T. R., Want, S., Rajkumar, C. & Bulpitt, C. J. (2007). Use of probiotic *Lactobacillus* preparation to prevent diarrhoea associated with antibiotics: randomised double-blind placebo controlled trial. *British Medical Journal*, 335, 80-83.
- Hidalgo-Cantabrana, C., López, P., Gueimonde, M., de los Reyes-Gavilán, C. G., Suárez, A., Margolles, A. & Ruas-Madiedo, P. (2012). Immune modulation capability of exopolysaccharides synthesised by lactic acid bacteria and bifidobacteria *Probiotics* and Antimicrobial Proteins, Online, 1-11.
- Hilgers, A. R., Conradi, R. A. & Burton, P. S. (1990). Caco-2 cell monolayers as a model for drug transport across the intestinal mucosa. *Pharmaceutical Research*, 7, 902-910.
- Hirschfield, M., Ma, Y., Weis, J. H., Vogel, S. N. & Weis, J. J. (2000). Cutting edge: Repurification of lipopolysaccharide eliminates signaling through both human and murine Toll-like receptor 2. *The Journal of Immunology*, 165, 618-622.
- Hoffman, W. D. & Natanson, C. (1997). Endotoxin in septic shock. Anesthesia and Analgesia, 77, 613-624.
- Holst, O., Ulmer, A. J., Brade, H., Flad, H.-D. & Rietschel, E. T. (1996). Biochemistry and cell biology of bacterial endotoxins. *FEMS Immunology and Medical Microbiology*, 16, 83-104.
- Hooper, L. V. (2004). Bacertial contributions to mammalian gut development. *Trends in Microbiology*, 12, 129-134.
- Hooper, L. V. & Gordon, J. I. (2001). Commensal host-bacterial relationships in the gut. *Science*, 292, 1115-1118.
- Hooper, L. V., Littman, D. R. & Macpherson, A. J. (2012). Interactions between the microbiota and the immune system. *Science*, 336.
- Hornung, V., Rothenfusser, S., Britsch, S., Krug, A., Jahrsdorfer, B., Giese, T., Endres, S. & Hartmann, G. (2002). Quantitative expression of toll-like receptor 1-10 mRNA in cellular subsetsof human peripheral blood mononuclear cells and sensitivity to CpG oligodeoxynucleotides. *Journal of Immunology*, 168, 4531-4537.
- Hoshino, K., Takeuchi, O., Kawai, T., Sanjo, H., Ogawa, T., Takeda, Y., Takeda, K. & Akira, S. (1999). Cutting Edge: Toll-Like receptor 4 (TLR4)-deficient mice are hyporesponsive to lipopolysaccharide: Evidence for TLR4 as the *Lps* gene product. *Journal of Immunology*, 162, 3749-3752.
- Huang, Y., Li, N., Liboni, K. & Neu, J. (2003). Glutamine decreases lipopolysaccharideinduced IL-8 production in Caco-2 cell through a non-NF-kappaB p50 mechanism. *Cytokine*, 22, 77-83.

- Hudault, S., Guignot, J. & Servin, A. (2001). *Escherichia coli* strains colonising the gastrointestinal tract protect germfree mice against *Salmonella typhimurium* infection. *Gut*, 49, 47-55.
- Huet, C., Sahuquillo-Merino, C., Coudrier, E. & Louvard, D. (1987). Absorptive and mucussecreting subclones isolated from a multipotent intestinal cell line (HT-29) provide new models for cell polarity and terminal differentiation. *Journal of Cell Biology*, 105, 345-357.
- Hugot, J. P., Chamaillard, M., Zouali, H., Lesage, S., Cezard, J. P., Belaiche, J., Almer, S., Tysk, C., O'Morain, C. A., Gassull, M., Binder, V., Finkel, Y., Cortot, A., Modigliani, R., Laurent-Puig, P., Gower-Rousseau, C., Macry, J., Colombel, J.-F., Sahbatou, M. & Thomas, G. (2001). Association of NOD2 leucine-rich repeat variants with susceptibility to Crohn's disease. *Nature*, 411, 599-603.
- Ingelfinger, D., Arndt-Jovin, D. J., Luhrmann, R. & Achsel, T. (2002). The human LSm1-7 proteins colocalize with the mRNA-degrading enzymesDcp1/2 and Xrnl in distinct cytoplasmic foci. *RNA*, 8, 1489-1501.
- Inohara, N., Ogura, Y., Fontalba, A., Gutierrez, O., Pons, F., Crespo, J., Fukase, K., Inamura, S., Kusumoto, S., Hashimoto, M., Foster, S. J., Moran, A. P., Fernandez-Luna, J. L. & Nunez, G. (2003). Host recognition of bacterial muramyl dipeptide mediated through NOD2. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 278, 5509-5512.
- Ismail, S., Hampton, M. B. & Keenan, J. I. (2003). *Helicobacter pylori* outer membrane vesicles modulate proliferation and interleukin-8 production by gastric epithelial cells. *Infection and Immunity*, 71, 5670-5675.
- Iwaki, D., Mitsuzawa, H., Murakami, S., Sano, H., Konishi, M., Akino, T. & Kuroki, Y. (2002). The extracellular Toll-like receptor 2 domain directly binds peptidoglycan derived from *Staphylocuccus aureus*. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 277, 24315-24320.
- Iwasaki, A. & Medzhitov, R. (2004). Toll-like receptor control of the adaptive immune responses. *Nature Immunology*, 5, 987-995.
- Janeway Jr., C. A. & Medzhitov, R. (2002). Innate immune recognition. Annual Review of Immunology, 20, 197-216.
- Janvilisri, T., Scaria, J. & Chang, Y.-F. (2010). Transcriptional profiling of *Clostridium* difficile and Caco-2 cells during infection Journal of Infectious Diseases, 202, 282-290.
- Johansson, M. E. V., Ambort, D., Pelaseyed, T., Schütte, A., Gustafsson, J. K., Ermund, A., Subramani, D. B., Holmén-Larsson, J. M., Thomsson, K. A., Bergström, J. H., van der Post, S., Rodriguez-Pineiro, A. M., Sjövall, H., Bäckström, M. & Hansson, G. C. (2011). Composition and functional role of the mucus layers in the intestine. *Cellular* and Molecular Life Sciences, 68, 3635-3641.
- Johansson, M. E. V., Phillipson, M., Petersson, J., Velcich, A., Holm, L. & Hansson, G. C. (2008). The inner of the two Muc2 mucin-dependent mucus layers in colon is devoid of bacteria. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 105, 15064-15069.
- Jung, H. C., Eckmann, L., Yang, S.-K., Panja, A., Fierer, J., Morzycka-Wroblewska, E. & Kagnoff, M. F. (1995). A distinct array of proinflammatory cytokines is expressed in human colon epithelial cells in response to bacterial invasion. *The Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 95, 55-65.
- Jutesen, T., Nielsen, O. H., Jacobsen, I. E., Lave, J. & Rasmussen, S. N. (1984). The normal cultivable microflora in upper jejunal fluid in healthy adults. *Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology*, 19, 279-282.
- Kadurugamuwa, J. L. & Beveridge, T. J. (1995). Virulence factors are released from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* in association with membrane vesicles during normal

growth and exposure to gentamicin: a novel mechanism of enzyme secretion. *Journal* of Bacteriology, 177, 3998-4008.

- Kadurugamuwa, J. L. & Beveridge, T. J. (1996). Bacteriolytic effect of membrane vesicles from *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* on other bacteria including pathogens: Conceptually new antibiotics. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 178, 2767-2774.
- Kadurugamuwa, J. L. & Beveridge, T. J. (1997). Natural release of virulence factors in membrane vesicles by *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* and the effect of aminoglycoside antibiotics on their release. *Journal of Antimicrobial Chemotherapy*, 40, 615-621.
- Kanzler, H., Barrat, F. J., Hessel, E. M. & Coffman, R. L. (2007). Therapeutic targeting of innate immunity with Toll-like receptor agonists and atagonists. *Nature Medicine*, 13, 552-559.
- Kaparakis, M., Turnbull, L., Carneiro, L., Firth, S., Coleman, H. A., Parkington, H. C., Le Bourhis, L., Karrar, A., Viala, J., Mak, J., Hutton, M. L., Davies, J. K., Crack, P. J., Hertzog, P. J., Philpott, D. J., Girardin, S. E., Whitchurch, C. B. & Ferrero, R. L. (2010). Bacterial membrane vesicles deliver peptidoglycan to NOD1 in epithelial cells. *Cellular Microbiology*, 12, 372-385.
- Karched, M., Ihalin, R., Eneslatt, K., Zhong, D., Oscarsson, J., Wai, S. N., Chen, C. & Asikainen, S. E. (2008). Vesicle-independent extracellular release of a proinflammatory outer membrane lipoprotein in free-soluble form. BMC Microbiology, 8.
- Keenan, J., Day, T., Neal, S., Cook, B., Perez-Perez, G., Allardyce, R. & Bagshaw, P. (2000). A role for the bacterial outer membrane in the pathogenesis of *Helicobacter pylori* infection. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 182, 259-264.
- Kenis, G., Teunissen, C., De Jongh, R., Bosmans, E., Steinbusch, H. & Maes, M. (2002). Stability of interleukin 6, soluble interleukin 6 receptor, interleukin 10 and CC16 in human serum. *Cytokine*, 19, 228-235.
- Kesty, N. C. & Kuehn, M. J. (2004). Incorporation of heterogenous outer membrane and periplasmic proteins into *Escherichia coli* outer membrane vesicles. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 279, 2069-2076.
- Kesty, N. C., Mason, K. M., Reedy, M., Miller, S. E. & Kuehn, M. J. (2004). Enterotoxigenic Escherichia coli vesicles target toxin delivery into mammalian cells. *The European* Molecular Biology Organization Journal 23, 4538-4549.
- Kim, Y., Oh, S. & Kim, S. H. (2009). Released exopolysaccharide (r-EPS) produced from probiotic bacteria reduce biofilm formation of enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli*. *Biochemical and Biophysical Research Communications*, 379, 324-329.
- Kirjavainen, P. V., Ouwehand, A. C., Isolauri, E. & Salminen, S. (1998). The ability of probiotic bacteria to bind to human intestinal mucus. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 167, 185-189.
- Kirschning, C. J., Wesche, H., Merrill Ayres, T. & Rothe, M. (1998). Human Toll-like receptor 2 confers responsiveness to bacterial lipopolysaccaride. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 188, 2091-2097.
- Kitazawa, H., Harata, T., Uemura, J., Saito, T., Kaneko, T. & Itoh, T. (1998). Phosphate group requirement for mitogenic activation of lymphocytes by an extracellular phosphopolysaccharide from *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* ssp. *bulgaricus*. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 40, 169-175.
- Kobayashi, K., Hernandez, L. D., Galan, J. E., Janeway Jr., C. A., Medzhitov, R. & Flavell, R. A. (2002). IRAK-M is a negative regulator of Toll-like receptor signaling. *Cell*, 110, 191-202.

- Koch, A. E., Polverini, P. J., Kunkel, S. L., Harlow, L. A., DiPietro, L. A., Elner, S. G. & Strieter, R. M. (1992). Interleukin-8 as a macrophage-derived mediator of angiogenesis. *Science*, 258, 1798-1801.
- Korakli, M., Gänzle, M. G. & Vogel, R. F. (2002). Metabolism by bifidobacteria and lactic acid bacteria of polysaccharides from wheat and rye, and exopolysaccharides produced by *Lactobacillus sanfranciscensis*. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 92, 958-965.
- Kos, B., Šušković, J., Vuković, S., Šimpraga, M., Frece, J. & Matošić, S. (2003). Adhesion and aggregation ability of probiotic strain *Lactobacillus acidophilus* M92. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 94, 981-987.
- Krivan, H. C., Clark, G. F., Smith, D. F. & Wilkins, T. D. (1986). Cell surface binding site for *Clostridium difficile* enterotoxin: Evidence for a glycoconjugate containing the sequence Galalpha1-3Galbeta1-4GlcNAc. *Infection and Immunity*, 53, 573-581.
- Kuehn, M. J. & Kesty, N. C. (2005). Bacterial outer membrane vesicles and the hostpathogen interaction. *Genes and Development*, 19, 2645-2655.
- Kulp, A. & Kuehn, M. J. (2010). Biological functions and biogenesis of secreted bacterial outer membrane vesicles. *The Annual Review of Microbiology*, 64, 163-184.
- Lammers, K. M., Helwig, U., Swennen, E., Rizzello, F., Venturi, A., Caramelli, E., Kamm, M. A., Brigidi, P., Gionchetti, P. & Campieri, M. (2002). Effect of probiotic strains on interleukin 8 production by HT29/19A cells. *The American Journal of Gastroenterology*, 97, 1182-1186.
- Lammers, K. M., Jansen, J., Bijlsma, P. B., Ceska, M., Tytgat, G. N. J., Laboisse, C. L. & van Deventer, S. J. H. (1994). Polarised interleukin 8 secretion by HT 29/19A cells. *Gut*, 35, 338-342.
- Landers, C. J., Cohavy, O., Misra, R., Yang, H., Lin, Y.-C., Braun, J. & Targan, S. R. (2002). Selected loss of tolerance evidenced by Crohn's disease-associated immune responses to auto- and microbial antigens. *Gastroenterology*, 123, 689-699.
- Larsen, C. G., Anderson, A. O., Oppenheim, J. J. & Matsushima, K. (1989). Production of interleukin-8 by human dermal fibroblasts and keratinocytes in response to interleukin-1 or tumour necrosis factor. *Immunology*, 68, 31-36.
- Larsen, G. L. & Henson, P. M. (1983). Mediators of inflammation. Annual Review of Immunology, 1, 335-359.
- Laws, A. P., Chadha, M. J., Chacon-Romero, M., V.M., M. & Maqsood, M. (2008). Determination of the structure and molecular weights of the exopolysaccharide produced by *Lactobacillus acidophilus* 5e2 when grown on different carbon feeds. *Carbohydrate Research*, 343, 301-307.
- Laws, A. P., Gu, Y. & Marshall, V. (2001). Biosynthesis, characterisation, and design of bacterial exopolysaccharides from lactic acid bacteria. *Biotechnology Advances*, 19, 597-625.
- Lebeer, S., Claes, I., Tytgat, G. N. J., Verhoeven, T. L. A., Marien, E., von Ossowski, I., Reunanen, J., Palva, A., de Vos, W. M., De Keersmaecker, S. C. J. & Vanderleyden, J. (2012). Functional analysis of *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG pili in relation to adhesion and immunomodulatory interactions with intestinal epithelial cells. *Applied* and Environmental Microbiology, 78, 185-193.
- Lebeer, S., Vanderleyden, J. & De Keersmaecker, S. C. J. (2008). Genes and molecules of lactobacilli supporting probiotic action. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews*, 72, 728-764.
- Lebeer, S., Verhoeven, T. L. A., Velez, M. P., Vanderleyden, J. & De Keersmaecker, S. C. J. (2007). Impact of environmental and genetic factors on biofilm formation by the

probiotic strain *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 73, 6768-6775.

- Lee, E.-Y., Choi, D.-S., Kim, K.-P. & Gho, Y. S. (2008). Proteomics in Gram-negative bacterial outer membrane vesicles. *Mass Spectrometry Reviews*, 27, 535-555.
- Lee, J., Mo, J.-H., Katakura, K., Alkalay, I., Rucker, A. N., Liu, Y.-T., Lee, H.-K., Shen, C., Cojocaru, G., Shenouda, S., Kagnoff, M., Eckmann, L., Ben-Neriah, Y. & Raz, E. (2006). Maintenance of colonic homestasis by distinctive apical TLR9 signalling in intestinal epithelial cells. *Nature Cell Biology*, 8, 1327-1336.
- LeFerrec, E., Chesne, C., Artusson, P., Brayden, D., Fabre, G., Gires, P., Guillou, F., Rousset, M., Rubas, W. & Scarino, M.-L. (2001). *In vitro* models of the intestinal barrier. *Alternatives to Laboratory Animals*, 29.
- Leivers, S. (2011). Characterisation of bacterial exopolysaccharides. PhD thesis (Carbohydrate chemistry), *University of Huddersfield*.
- Lemaitre, B., Nicholas, E., Michaut, L., Reichhart, J. M. & Hoffman, J. A. (1996). The dorsoventral regulatory gene cassette spatzle/Toll/cactus controls the potent antifungal response in Drosophila adults. *Cell*, 86, 973-983.
- Ley, R. E., Turnbaugh, P. J., Klein, S. & Gordon, J. I. (2006). Human gut microbes associated with obesity. *Nature*, 444, 1022-1023.
- Li, Z., Clarke, A. J. & Beveridge, T. J. (1998). Gram-negative bacteria produce membrane vesicles which are capable of killing other bacteria. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 180, 5478-5483.
- Lica, M., Schulz, F., Schelle, I., May, M., Just, I. & Genth, H. (2011). Difference in the biological effects of *Clostridium difficile* toxin B in proliferating and non-proliferating cells. *Naunyn-Schmiedeberg's Archives of Pharmacology* 383, 275-283.
- Lichtman, S. M. (2001). Bacterial Translocation in humans. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition*, 33, 1-10.
- Lievin-Le Moal, V. & Servin, A. L. (2006). The front line of enteric host defense against unwelcome intrusion of harmful microorganisms: Mucins, antimicrobial peptides and microbiota. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, 19, 315-337.
- Lin, M.-H., Yang, Y.-L., Chen, Y.-P., Hua, K.-F., Lu, C.-P., Sheu, F., Lin, G.-H., Tsay, S.-S., Liang, S.-M. & Wu, S.-H. (2011). A novel exopolysaccharide from the biofilm of *Thermus aquaticus* YT-1 induces the immune response through Toll-like receptor 2. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 286, 17736-17745.
- Linder, H., Engberg, I., Baltzer, I. M., Jann, K. & Svanborg-Eden, C. (1988). Induction of inflammation by *Escherichia coli* on the mucosal level: Requirement for aherence and endotoxin. *Infection and Immunity*, 56, 1309-1313.
- Lindner, B. (2000). Matrix-assisted laser desorption/ionization time-of-flight mass spectroscopy of lipopolysaccharides *Methods in Molecular Biology*, 145, 311-325.
- Liu, C.-T., Chu, F.-J., Chou, C. C. & Yu, R.-C. (2011). Antiproliferative and anticytotoxic effects of cell fractions and exopolysaccharides from *Lactobacillus casei* 01. *Mutation Research* 721, 157-162.
- Livak, K. J. & Schmittgen, T. D. (2001). Analysis of relative gene expression data using realtime quantitative PCR and the  $2^{-\Delta\Delta CT}$  method. *Methods*, 25, 402-408.
- Ljungdahl, M., Lundholm, M., Katouli, M., Rasmussen, I., Engstrand, L. & Haglund, U. (2000). Bacterial translocation in experimental shock is dependent on the strains in the intestinal flora. *Scandinavian Journal of Gastroenterology*, 35, 389-397.
- Lodes, M. J., Cong, Y., Elson, C. O., Mohamath, R., Landers, C. J., Targan, S. R., Fort, M. & Hershberg, R. M. (2004). Bacterial flagellin is a dominant antigen in Crohn disease. *The Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 113, 1296-1306.

- Loftus, E. V. (2004). Clinical epidemiology of inflammatory bowel disease: Incidence, prevalence and environmental influences. *Gastroenterology*, 126, 1504-1517.
- Looijesteijn, P. J., Trapet, L., de Vries, E., Abee, T. & Hugenholtz, J. (2001). Physiological function of exopolysaccharides produced by *Lactococcus lactis International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 64, 71-80.
- Lotz, M., Gutle, D., Walther, S., Menard, S., Bogdan, C. & Hornef, M. W. (2006). Postnatal acquisition of endotoxin tolerance in intestinal epithelial cells. *The Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 203, 973-984.
- Lowry, O. H., Rosebrough, N. J., Farr, A. L. & Randall, R. J. (1951). Protein measurement with the Folin reagent. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 193, 265-275.
- Lozupone, C. A., Stombaugh, J. I., Gordon, J. I., Jansson, J. K. & Knight, R. (2012). Diversity, stability and resilience of the human gut microbiota. *Nature*, 489, 220-230.
- Luster, A. D. (1998). Chemokines-chemotactic cytokines that mediate inflammation. *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 338, 436-445.
- MacCallum, A., Hardy, S. P. & Everest, P. H. (2005). *Campylobacter jejuni* inhibits the absorptive transport functions of Caco-2 cells and disrupts cellular tight junctions. *Microbiology*, 151, 2451-2458.
- MacDonald, T. T. & Monteleone, G. (2005). Immunity, inflammation, and allergy in the gut. *Science*, 307, 1920-1925.
- Macpherson, A. J., Gatto, D., Sainsbury, E., Harriman, G. R., Hentgartner, H. & Zinkernagel, R. M. (2000). A primitive T cell-independent mechanism of intestinal mucosal IgA responses to commensal bacteria. *Science*, 288, 2222-2226.
- Macpherson, A. J. & Harris, N. L. (2004). Interactions between commensal intestinal bacteria and the immune system. *Nature Reviews Immunology*, 4, 478-485.
- Macpherson, A. J. & Uhr, T. (2004). Induction of protective IgA by intestinal dendritic cells carrying commensal bacteria. *Science*, 303, 1662-1665.
- Macutkiewicz, C., Carlson, G., Clark, E., Dobrindt, U., Roberts, I. & Warhurst, G. (2008). Characterisation of *Escherichia coli* strains involved in transcytosis across gut epithelial cells exposed to metabolic and inflammatory stress. *Microbes and Infection* 10, 424-431.
- Madara, J. L. (1989). Loosening tight junctions: Lessons from the intestine. *The Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 83, 1089-1094.
- Madara, J. L. & Stafford, J. (1989). Interferon-γ directly affects barrier function of cultured intestinal epithelial monolayers. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 83, 724-727.
- Madigan, M. T. & Martinko, J. M. 2006. Biology of Microorganisms, Pearson Prentice Hall.
- Madsen, K. L., Doyle, J. S., Jewell, L. D., Tavernini, M. M. & Fedorak, R. N. (1999). Lactobacillus species prevents colitis in interleukin 10 gene-deficient mice. Gastroenterology, 116, 1107-1114.
- Mahida, Y. R., Makh, S., Hyde, S., Gray, T. & Borriello, S. P. (1996). Effect of *Clostridium difficile* toxin A on human intestinal epithelial cells: induction of interleukin 8 production and apoptosis after cell detachment. *Gut*, 38, 337-347.
- Manning, A. J. & Kuehn, M. J. (2011). Contribution of bacterial outer membrane vesicles to innate bacterial defense. *BMC Microbiology*, 11, 258.
- Marshall, V. M. & Rawson, H. L. (1999). Effects of exopolysaccharide-producing strains of thermophilic lactic acid bacteria on the texture of stirred yoghurt. *International Journal of Food Science and Technology*, 34, 137-143.
- Martin-Padura, I., Lostaglio, S., Schneemann, M., Williams, L., Romano, M., Fruscella, P., Panzeri, C., Stoppacciaro, A., Ruco, L., Villa, A., Simmons, D. & Dejana, E. (1998). Junctional adhesion molecule, a novel member of the immunoglobulin superfamily

that distributes at intercellular junctions and modulates monocyte transmigration. *Journal of Cell Biology*, 142, 117-127.

- Mashburn-Warren, L. M. & Whitely, M. (2006). Special delivery: vesicle trafficking in prokaryotes. *Molecular Microbiology*, 61, 839-846.
- Masumoto, J., Yang, K., Varambally, S., Hasegawa, M., Tomlins, S. A., Qui, S., Fujimoto, Y., Kawasaki, A., Foster, S. J., Horie, Y., Mak, T. W., Nunez, G., Chinnaiyan, A. M., Fukase, K. & Inohara, N. (2006). Nod1 acts as an intracellular receptor to stimulate chemokine production and neutrophil recruitment in vivo. *Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 203, 203-213.
- Mattar, A. F., Drongowski, R. A., Coran, A. G. & Harmon, C. M. (2001). Effect of probiotics on enterocyte bacterial translocation in vitro. *Pediatric Surgery International* 17, 265-268.
- McBroom, A. J., Johnson, A. P., Vemulapalli, S. & Kuehn, M. J. (2006). Outer membrane vesicle production by *Escherichia coli* is independent of membrane instability. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 188, 5385-5392.
- McBroom, A. J. & Kuehn, M. J. (2007). Release of outer membrane vesicles by Gramnegative bacteria is a novel envelope stress response. *Molecular Microbiology*, 63, 545-558.
- McCarthy, J., O'Mahony, L., O'Callaghan, L., Sheil, B., Vaughan, E. E., Fitzsimons, N., Fitzgibbon, J., O'Sullivan, G. C., Kiely, B., Collins, J. K. & Shanahan, F. (2003). Double blind, placebo controlled trial of two probiotic strains in interleukin 10 knockout mice and mechanistic link with cytokine balance. *Gut*, 52, 975-980.
- Medzhitov, R. (2001). Toll-like Receptors and Innate Immunity. *Nature Reviews: Immunology*, 1, 135-145.
- Medzhitov, R., Preston-Hurlburt, P. & Janeway Jr., C. A. (1997). A human homologue of the Drosophila Toll protein signals activation of adaptive immunity. *Nature*, 388, 394-397.
- Melmed, G., Thomas, L. S., Lee, N., Tesfay, S. Y., Lukasek, K., Michelsen, K. S., Zhou, Y., Hu, B., Arditi, M. & Abreu, M. T. (2003). Human intestinal epithelial cells are broadly unresponsive to Toll-like receptor 2-dependent bacterial ligands: Implications for host-microbial interactions in the gut. *The Journal of Immunology*, 170, 1406-1415.
- Michalsky, M. P., Deitch, E. A., Ding, J., Lu, Q. & Huang, Q. (1997). Interleukin-6 and tumour necrosis factor production in an enterocyte cell model (Caco-2) during exposure to *Escherichia coli*. *Shock*, *7*, 139-146.
- Mimura, T., Rizzello, F., Helwig, U., Poggioli, G., Schreiber, S., I.C., T., Nicholls, R. J., Gionchetti, P., Campieri, M. & Kamm, M. A. (2004). Once daily high dose probiotic therapy (VSL#3) for maintaining remission in recurrent or refractory pouchitis. *Gut*, 53, 108-114.
- Moore, K. W., de Waal Malefyt, R., Coffman, R. L. & O'Garra, A. (2001). Interleukin-10 and the interleukin-10 receptor. *Annual Review of Immunology*, 19, 683-765.
- Moorthy, G., Murali, M. R. & Devaraj, S. N. (2010). Lactobacilli inhibit *Shigella dysenteriae* 1 induced pro-inflammatory response and cytotoxicity in host cells via impediment of *Shigella*-host interactions. *Digestive and Liver Disease*, 42, 33-39.
- Mosser, D. M. & Zhang, X. (2008). Interleukin-10: new perspectives on an old cytokine. *Immunological Reviews*, 226, 205-218.
- Mowat, A. M. (2003). Anatomical basis of tolerance and immunity to intestinal antigens. *Nature Reviews: Immunology*, 3, 331-341.

- Mozzi, F., Gerbino, E., Font de Valdez, G. & Torino, M. I. (2009). Functionality of exopolysacchirdes produced by lactic acid bacteria in an *in vitro* gastric system. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 107, 56-64.
- Nagl, M., Kacani, L., Müllauer, B., Lemberger, E.-M., Stoiber, H., Sprinzl, G. M., Schennach, H. & Dierich, M. P. (2002). Phagocytosis and killing of bacteria by professional phagocytes and dendritic cells. *Clinical and Diagnostic Laboratory Immunology*, 9, 1165-1168.
- Naik, S., Kelly, E. J., Maijer, L., Pettersson, S. & Sanderson, I. R. (2001). Absence of Tolllike receptor 4 explains endotoxin hyporesponsiveness in human intestinal epithelium. *Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition* 32, 449-453.
- Nakagawa, R., Naka, T., Tsutsui, H., Fujimoto, M., Kimura, A., Abe, T., Seki, E., Sato, S., Takeuchi, O., Takeda, K., Akira, S., Yamanishi, K., Kawase, I., Nakanishi, K. & Kishimoto, T. (2002). SOCS-1 participates in negative regulation of LPS responses. *Immunity*, 17, 677-687.
- Nandakumar, N. S., Pugazhendhi, S., Madhu Mohan, K., Jayakanthan, K. & Ramakrishna, B. S. (2008). Effect of *Vibrio cholerae* on chemokine gene expression in HT-29 cells and its modulation by *Lactobacillus* GG. *Scandinavian Journal of Immunology*, 69, 181-187.
- Navarre, W. W. & Schneewind, O. (1999). Surface proteins of Gram-positive bacteria and mechanisms of their targeting to the cell wall envelope. *Microbiology and Molecular Biology Reviews*, 63, 174-229.
- Neish, A. S. (2002). The gut microflora and intestinal epithelial cells: a continuing dialogue. *Microbes and Infection*, 4, 309-317.
- Netea, M. G., van Deuren, M., Kullberg, B. J., Cavaillon, J.-M. & Van der Meer, J. W. M. (2002). Does the shape of lipid A determine the interaction of LPS with Toll-like receptors? *Trends in Immunology*, 23, 135-139.
- NHS. (2011).

http://www.nhs.uk/conditions/Inflammatory-bowel-disease/Pages/Introduction.aspx

- Nicholson, J. K., Holmes, E., Kinross, J., Burcelin, R., Gibson, G., Jia, W. & Pettersson, S. (2012). Host-gut microbiota interactions. *Science*, 336, 1262-1267.
- Nissen, L., Chingwaru, W., Sgorbati, B., Biavati, B. & Cencic, A. (2009). Gut health promoting activity of new purative probiotic/protective *Lactobacillus spp.* strains: A functional study in the small intestinal cell model. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 135, 288-294.
- Nomura, F., Akashi, S., Sakao, Y., Sato, S., Kawai, T., Matsumoto, M., Nakanishi, K., Kimoto, M., Miyake, K., Takeda, K. & Akira, S. (2000). Cutting edge: endotoxin tolerance in mouse peritoneal macrophages correlates with down-regulation of surface Toll-like receptor 4 expression. *Journal of Immunology*, 164, 3476-3479.
- Nusrat, A., Parkos, C. A., Verkade, P., Foley, C. S., Liang, T. W., Innis-Whitehouse, W., Eastburn, K. K. & Madara, J. L. (2000). Tight junctions are membrane microdomains. *Journal of Cell Science*, 113, 1771-1781.
- Nusrat, A., von Eichel-Streiber, C., Turner, J. P., Verkade, P., Madara, J. L. & Parkos, C. A. (2001). *Clostridium difficile* toxins disrupt epithelial barrier function by altering membrane microdomain localization of tight junction proteins. *Infection and Immunity*, 69, 1329-1336.
- O'Flaherty, S. & Klaenhammer, T. R. (2010). The role and potential of probiotic bacteria in the gut, and the communication between gut micrflora and gut/host. *International Dairy Journal*, 20, 262-268.
- Ogura, Y., Bonen, D. K., Inohara, N., Nicolae, D. L., Chen, F. C., Ramos, R., Britton, H., Moran, T., Karaliuskas, R., Duerr, R. H., Achkar, J.-P., Brant, S. R., Bayless, T. M.,

Kirschner, B. S., Hanauer, S. B., Nunez, G. & Cho, J. H. (2001). A frameshift mutation in *NOD2* associated with susceptibility to Crohn's disease. *Nature*, 411, 603-606.

- Ohkusa, T., Yoshida, T., Sato, N., Watanabe, S., Tajiri, H. & Okayasu, I. (2009). Commensal bacteria can enter colonic epithelial cells and induce proinflammatory cytokine secretion: a possible pathogenic mechanism of ulcerative colitis. *Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 58, 535-545.
- Oppenheim, J. J., Zachariae, C. O., Mukaida, N. & Matsushima, K. (1991). Properties of the novel proinflammatory supergene 'intercrine' cytokine family. *Annual Review of Immunology*, 9.
- Osborn, M. J. & Wu, H. C. P. (1980). Proteins of the outer membrane of Gram-negative bacteria. *Annual Review of Microbiology*, 34, 369-422.
- Otte, J.-M., Cario, E. & Podolsky, D. K. (2003). Mechanisms of cross hyporesponsiveness to toll-like receptor bacterial ligands in intestinal epithelial cells *Gastroenterology*, 126, 1054-1070.
- Ouellette, A. J. & Selsted, M. E. (1996). Paneth cell defensins: Endogenous peptide components of intestinal host defense. *The Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology Journal*, 10, 1280-1289.
- Ouwehand, A., Isolauri, E. & Salminen, S. (2002). The role of the intestinal microflora for the development of the immune system in early childhood. *European Journal of Nutrition*, 41, I/32-I/37.
- Parker, H., Chitcholtan, K., Hampton, M. B. & Keenan, J. I. (2010). Uptake of *Helicobacter* pylori outer membrane vesicles by gastric epithelial cells. *Infection and Immunity*, 78, 5054-5061.
- Parker, R. & Sheth, U. (2007). P bodies and the control of mRNA translation and degradation. *Molecular Cell*, 25, 635-646.
- Patrick, D., Betts, J., Frey, E. A., Prameya, R., Dorovini-Zis, K. & Finlay, B. B. (1992). *Haemophilus influenzae* lipopolysaccharide disrupts confluent monolayers of bovine brain endothelial cells via a serum-dependent cytotoxic pathway. *Journal of Infectious Diseases*, 165, 865-872.
- Patrick, S., McKenna, J. P., O'Hagan, S. & Dermott, E. (1996). A comparison of the haemagglutinating and enzymic activities of *Bacteroides fragilis* whole cells and outer membrane vesicles. *Microbial Pathogenesis*, 20, 191-202.
- Pfeiffer, R. (1892). Untersuchungen über das Choleragift. Zeitschrift für Hygiene und Infektionskrankheiten, 11, 393-412.
- Poltorak, A., He, X., Smirnova, I., Liu, M.-Y., Van Huffel, C., Du, X., Birdwell, D., Alejos, E., Silva, M., Galanos, C., Freudenberg, M., Ricciardi-Castagnoli, P., Layton, B. & Beutler, B. (1998). Defective LPS signaling in C3H/Hej and C57BL/10ScCr mice: Mutations in *Tlr4* gene. *Science*, 282, 2085-2088.
- Popoff, M. R. & Geny, B. (2009). Multifaceted role of Rho, Rac, Cdc42 and Ras in intercellular junctions, lessons from toxins. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta*, 1788, 797-812.
- Porter, E. M., Bevins, C. L., Ghosh, D. & Ganz, T. (2002). The multifaceted Paneth cell. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences*, 59, 156-170.
- Poulsen, L. V. (1999). Microbial biofilm in food processing. Lebensmittel-Wissenschaft & Technologie 32, 321-326.
- Pugin, J., Schuerer-Maly, C.-C., Leturco, D., Moriaty, A., Ulevitch, R. J. & Tobias, P. S. (1993). Lipopolysaccharide activation of human endothelial and epithelial cells is mediated by lipopolysaccharide-binding protein and soluble CD14. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 90, 2744-2748.
- Rabito, C. A., Tchao, R., Valentich, J. D. & Leighton, J. (1980). Effect of cell-sub-stratum interaction on hemicyst formation by MDCK cells. *In Vitro*, 16, 461-468.
- Raetz, C. R. H. & Whitfield, C. (2002). Lipopolysaccharide endotoxins. Annual Review of Biochemistry, 71, 635-700.
- Rakoff-Nahoum, S., Hao, L. & Medzhitov, R. (2006). Role of Toll-like receptors in spontaneous commensal-dependent colitis. *Immunity*, 25, 319-329.
- Rakoff-Nahoum, S., Paglino, J., Eslami-Varzaneh, F., Edberg, S. & Medzhitov, R. (2004). Recognition of commensal microflora by toll-like receptors is required for intestinal homeostasis. *Cell*, 118, 229-241.
- Ramos, H. C., Rumbo, M. & Sirard, J.-C. (2004). Bacterial flagellins: mediators of pathogenicity and host immune responses in mucosa. *Trends in Microbiology*, 12, 509-517.
- Rath, H. C., Schultz, M., Freitag, R., Dieleman, L. A., Li, F., Linde, H.-J., Scholmerich, J. & Sartor, R. B. (2001). Different subsets of enteric bacteria induce and perpetuate experimental colitis in rats and mice. *Infection and Immunity*, 69, 2277-2285.
- Reddy, B. S., Macfie, J., Gatt, M., Macfarlane, G. T., Bitzopoulou, K. & Snelling, A. M. (2007). Commensal bacteria do translocate across the intestinal barrier in surgical patients. *Clinical Nutrition*, 26, 208-215.
- Reiff, C. & Kelly, D. (2010). Inflammatory bowel disease, gut bacteria and probiotic therapy. *International Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 300, 25-33.
- Renelli, M., Matias, V., Lo, R. Y. & Beveridge, T. J. (2004). DNA-containing membrane vesicles of *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* PAO1 and their genetic transformation potential. *Microbiology*, 150, 2161-2169.
- Rescigno, M., Urbano, M., Valzasina, B., Francolini, M., Rotta, G., Bonasio, R., Granucci, F., Kraehenbuhl, J.-P. & Ricciardi-Castagnoli, P. (2001). Dendritic cells express tight junction proteins and penetrate gut epithelial monolayers to sample bacteria. *Nature Immunology*, 2, 361-367.
- Ribeiro, A. A., Zhou, Z. & Raetz, C. R. H. (1999). Multi-dimensional NMR structural analyses of purified lipid X and lipid A (endotoxin). *Magnetic Resonance in Chemistry*, 37, 620-630.
- Rietschel, E. T., Kirikae, T., Schade, F. U., Mamat, U., Schmidt, G., Loppnow, H., Ulmer, A. J., Zahringer, U., Seydel, U., Di Padova, F., Schreir, M. & Brade, H. (1994). Bacterial endotoxin: molecular relationships of structure to activity and function. *Journal of the Federation of American Societies for Experimental Biology* 8, 217-225.
- Rimoldi, M., Chieppa, M., Salucci, V., Avogadri, F., Sonzogni, A., Sampietro, G. M., Nespoli, A., Viale, G., Allavena, P. & Rescigno, M. (2005). Intestinal immune homeostasis is regulated by the crosstalk between epithelial cells and dendritic cells. *Nature Immunology*, 6, 507-514.
- Ruas-Madiedo, P., Gueimonde, M., de los Reyes-Gavilan, C. G. & Salminen, S. (2006a). Short Communication: Effect of exopolysaccharide isolated from "Viili" on the adhesion of probiotics and pathogens to intestinal mucus. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 89, 2355-2358.
- Ruas-Madiedo, P., Gueimonde, M., Margolles, A., De los Reyes-Gavilan, C. G. & Salminen, S. (2006b). Exopolysaccharides produced by probiotic strains modify the adhesion of probiotics and enteropathogens to human intestinal mucus. *Journal of Food Protection*, 69, 2011-2015.
- Ruas-Madiedo, P., Hugenholtz, J. & Zoon, P. (2002). An overview of the functionality of exopolysaccharides produced by lactic acid bacteria. *International Dairy Journal*, 12, 163-171.

- Ruas-Madiedo, P., Medrano, M., Salazar, N., de los Reyes-Gavilan, C. G., Perez, P. F. & Abraham, A. G. (2010). Exopolysaccharides produced by *Lactobacillus* and *Bifidobacterium* strains abrogate *in vitro* the cytotoxic effect of bacterial toxins on eukaryotic cells. *Journal of Applied Microbiology*, 109, 2079-2086.
- Ruijssenaars, H. J., Stingele, F. & Hartmans, S. (2000). Biodegradibility of food-associated extracellular polysaccharides. *Current Microbiology*, 40, 194-199.
- Salazar, N., Gueimonde, M., Hernandez-Barranco, A. M., Ruas-Madiedo, P. & De los Reyes-Gavilan, C. G. (2008). Exopolysaccharides produced by intestinal *Bifidobacterium* strains act as fermentable substrates for human intestinal bacteria. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 74, 4737-4745.
- Salazar, N., Ruas-Madiedo, P., Kolida, S., Collins, M., Rastall, R., Gibson, G. & De los Reyes-Gavilan, C. G. (2009). Exopolysaccharides produced by *Bifidobacterium longum* IPLA E44 and *Bifidobacterium animalis* subsp. *lactis* IPLA R1 modify the composition and metabolic activity of human faecal microbiota in pH-controlled batch culutres. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 135, 260-267.
- Salton, M. R. J. (1963). The relationship between the nature of the cell wall and the Gram stain. *Journal of General Microbiology*, 30, 223-235.
- Sambuy, Y., De Angelis, I., Ranaldi, G., Scarino, M. L., Stammati, A. & Zucco, F. (2005). The Caco-2 cell line as a model of the intestinal barrier: influence of cell and culture related factors on Caco-2 cell functional characteristics. *Cell Biology and Toxicology*, 21, 1-26.
- Sanders, M. E. & Klaenhammer, T. R. (2001). The scientific basis of *Lactobacillus* acidophilus NCFM functionality as a probiotic *Journal of Dairy Science*, 84, 319-331.
- Sartor, R. B. (2008). microbial influences in inflammatory bowel diseases. *Gastroenterology*, 134, 577-594.
- Savage, D. C., Siegel, J. E., Snellen, J. E. & Whitt, D. D. (1981). Transit time of epithelial cells in the small intestines of germfree mice and ex-germfree mice associated with indigenous microorganisms. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 42, 996-1001.
- Schleifer, K. H. & Kandler, O. (1972). Peptidoglycan types of bacterial cell walls and their taxonomic implications. *Bacteriological Reviews*, 36, 407-477.
- Schmitz, H., Barmeyer, C., Fromm, M., Runkel, N., Foss, H. D., Bentzel, C. J., Riecken, E. O. & Schulzke, J. D. (1999). Altered tight junction structure contributes to the impaired epithelial barrier function in ulcerative colitis. *Gastroenterology*, 116, 301-309.
- Schooling, S. R. & Beveridge, T. J. (2006). Membrane vesicles: An overlooked component of the matrices of biofilms. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 188, 5945-5957.
- Schrezenmeir, J. & de Vrese, M. (2001). Probiotics, prebiotics, and synbiotics-approaching a definition. *American Society for Clinical Nutrition*, 73, 361s-364s.
- Schromm, A. B., Brandenburg, K., Loppnow, H., Moran, A. P., Koch, M. H. J., Rietschel, E. T. & Seydel, U. (2000). Biological activities of lipopolysaccharides are determined by the shape of their lipid A portion. *European Journal of Biochemistry*, 267, 2008-2013.
- Schuerer-Maly, C.-C., Eckmann, L., Kagnoff, M. F., Falco, M. T. & Maly, F.-E. (1994). Colonic epithelial cell lines as a source of interleukin-8: stimulation by inflammatory cytokines and bacterial lipopolysaccharide. *Immunology*, 81, 85-91.
- Schwandner, R., Dziarski, R., Wesche, H., Rothe, M. & Kirschning, C. J. (1999). Peptidoglycan- and lipoteichoic acid-induced cell activation is mediated by Toll-like receptor 2. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 274, 17406-17409.
- Schwanhäusser, B., Busse, D., Li, N., Dittmar, G., Schuchhardt, J., Wolf, J., Chen, W. & Selbach, M. (2011). Global quantification of mammalian gene expression control. *Nature*, 473, 337-342.

- Seifert, S., Gomez, M. R., Watzl, B., Holzapfel, W. H., Franz, C. M. A. P. & Vizoso Pinto, M. G. (2010). Differential effect of *Lactobacillus johnsonii* BFE 6128 on expression of genes related to TLR pathways and innate immunity in intestinal epithelial cells. *Probiotics and Antimicrobial Proteins*, 2, 211-217.
- Selby, W., Pavli, P., Crotty, B., Florin, T., Radford-Smith, G. L., Gibson, P., Mitchell, B., Connell, W., Read, R., Merrett, M., Ee, H., Hetzel, D. & Group, A. i. C. s. D. S. (2007). Two-year combination antibiotic therapy with clarithromycin, rifabutin, and clofazimine for Crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology*, 132, 2313-2319.
- Sellati, T. J., Bouis, D. A., Kitchens, R. L., Darveau, R. P., Pugin, J., Ulevitch, R. J., Gangloff, S. C., Goyert, S. M., Norgard, M. V. & Radolf, J. D. (1998). *Treponema pallidum* and *Borrelia burgdorferi* lipoproteins and synthetic lipopeptides activate monocytic cells via a CD14-dependent pathway distinct from that used by lipopolyssaccharide. *Journal of Immunology*, 160, 5455-5464.
- Selsted, M. E. & Ouellette, A. J. (2005). Mammalian defensins in the antimicrobial immune response. *Nature Immunology*, 6, 551-557.
- Sengül, N., Aslim, B., Uçar, G., Yücel, N., Işik, S., Bozkurt, H., Sakaoğullari, Z. & Atalay, F. (2006). Effects of exopolysaccharide-producing probiotic strains on experimental colitis in rats. *Diseases of the Colon & Rectum*, 49, 250-258.
- Sharma, R., Young, C. & Neu, J. (2009). Molecular modulation of intestinal epithelial barrier: contribution of microbiota. *Journal of Biomedicine and Biotechnology*, 2010.
- Shimazu, R., Akashi, S., Ogata, H., Nagai, Y., Fukudome, K., Miyake, K. & Kimoto, M. (1999). MD-2, a Molecule that confers lipopolysaccharide responsiveness on Toll-like Receptor 4. *The Journal of Experimental Medicine*, 189, 1777-1782.
- Slattery, L., O'Callaghan, J., Fitzgerald, G. F., Beresford, T. & Ross, R. P. (2010). Invited Review: Lactobacillus helveticus-a thermophilic dairy starter related to gut bacteria. *Journal of Dairy Science*, 93, 4435-4454.
- Smirnova, M. G., Guo, L., Birchall, J. P. & Pearson, J. P. (2003). LPS up-regulates mucin and cytokine mRNA expression and stimulates mucin and cytokine secretion in goblet cells. *Cellular Immunology*, 221, 42-49.
- Soderholm, J. D., Olaison, G., Peterson, K. H., Franzen, L. E., Lindmark, T., Wiren, M., Tagesson, C. & Sjodahl, R. (2002). Augmented increase in tight junction permeability by luminal stimuli in the non-inflamed ileum of Crohn's disease. *Gut*, 50, 307-313.
- Soler-Rodriguez, A. M., Zhang, H., Lichenstein, H. S., Qureshi, N., Niesel, D. W., Crowe, S. E., Peterson, J. W. & Klimpel, G. R. (2000). Neutrophil activation by bacterial lipoprotein versus lipopolysaccharide: Differential requirements for serum and CD14. *Journal of Immunology*, 164, 2674-2683.
- Standiford, T. J., Arenberg, D. A., Danforth, J. M., Kunkel, S. L., VanOtteren, G. M. & Strieter, R. M. (1994). Lipoteichoic acid induces secretion of interleukin-8 from human blood monocytes: A cellular and molecular analysis. *Infection and Immunity*, 62, 119-125.
- Steidler, L., Hans, W., Schotte, L., Neirynck, S., Obermeier, F., Falk, W., Fiers, W. & Remaut, E. (2000). Treatment of murine colitis by *Lactococcus lactis* secreting interleukin-10. *Science*, 289, 1352-1355.
- Stevenson, B. R., Siliciano, J. D., Moosker, M. S. & Goodenough, D. A. (1986). Identification of ZO-1: A high molecular weight polypeptide associated with the tight junction (zonula occludens) in a variety of epithelia. *The Journal of Cell Biology*, 103, 755-766.
- Stiles, M. E. & Holzapfel, W. H. (1997). Lactic acid bacteria of foods and their current taxonomy. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 36, 1-29.

- Stober, H., Maier, E. & Schmidt, H. (2010). Protective effects of lactobacilli, bifidobacteria and staphylococci on the infection of cultured HT29 cells with different enterohemorrhagic *Escherichia coli* serotypes are strain-specific. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 144, 133-140.
- Strain, S. M., Fesik, S. W. & Armitage, I. M. (1983). Characterization of lipopolysaccharide from a heptoseless mutant of *Escherichia coli* by Carbon 13 nuclear magnetic resonance. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 258, 2906-2910.
- Streiner, T. S., Nataro, J. P., Poteet-Smith, C. E., Smith, J. A. & Guerrant, R. L. (2000). Enteroaggregative *Escherichia coli* expresses a novel flagellin that causes IL-8 release from intestinal epithelial cells. *Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 105, 1769-1777.
- Strieter, R. M., Kunkel, S. L., Showell, H. J., Remick, D. G., Phan, S. H., Ward, P. A. & Marks, R. M. (1989). Endothelial cell gene expression of a neutrophil chemotactic factor by TNF-alpha, LPS, and IL-1 beta. *Science*, 243, 1467-1469.
- Strober, W., Fuss, I. & Mannon, P. (2007). The fundamental basis of inflammatory bowel disease. *The Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 117, 514-521.
- Su, H.-W., Yeh, H.-H., Wang, S.-W., Shen, M.-R., Chen, T.-L., Kiela, P. R., Ghishan, F. K. & Tang, M.-J. (2007). Cell confluence-induced activation of signal transducer and activator of transcription-3 (Stat3) triggers epithelial dome formation via augmentation of sodium hydrogen exchanger-3 (NHE3) expression. *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 282, 9883-9894.
- Sundriyal, A., Roberts, A. K., Ling, R., McGlashan, J., Shone, C. C. & Acharya, K. R. (2010). Expression, purification and cell cytotoxicity of actin-modifying binary toxin from *Clostridium difficile Protein Expression and Purification* 74, 42-48.
- Sutcliffe, I. C. & Russell, R. R. B. (1995). Lipoproteins of Gram-positive bacteria. *Journal of Bacteriology*, 177, 1123-1128.
- Sutherland, I. W. (2001). Biofilm exopolysaccharides: a strong and sticky framework. *Microbiology*, 147, 3-9.
- Sutton, P. A., Li, S., Webb, J., Solomon, K., Brazier, J. & Mahida, Y. R. (2008). Essential role of toxin A in *C.difficile* 027 and reference strain supernatant-mediated disruption of Caco-2 intestinal epithelial barrier function. *The Journal of Translational Immunology: Clinical and Experimental Immunology*, 153, 439-447.
- Swidsinski, A., Ladhoff, A., Pernthaler, A., Swidsinski, S., Loening-Baucke, S., Dietel, M. & Lochs, H. (2002). Mucosal flora in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterology*, 122, 44-54.
- Syed, S. A., Abrams, G. D. & Freter, R. (1970). Efficiency of various intestinal bacteria in assuming normal functions of enteric flora after association with germ-free mice. *Infection and Immunity*, 2, 376-386.
- Takeda, K. & Akira, S. (2005). Toll-like receptors in innate immunity. *International Immunology*, 17, 1-14.
- Takeda, K., Kaisho, T. & Akira, S. (2003). Toll-like receptors. Annual Review of Immunology, 21, 335-376.
- Takeuchi, H. & Akira, S. (2010). Pattern recognition receptors and inflammation. *Cell*, 140, 805-820.
- Takeuchi, H., Sato, S., Horiuchi, T., Hoshino, K., Takeda, K., Dong, Z., Modlin, R. L. & Akira, S. (2002). Cutting edge: Role of Toll-like receptor 1 in mediating immune response to microbial lipoproteins. *Journal of Immunology*, 169, 10-14.
- Takeuchi, O., Hoshino, K., Kawai, T., Sanjo, H., Takada, H., Ogawa, T., Takeda, K. & Akira, S. (1999). Differential roles of TLR2 and TLR4 in recognition of Gram-negative and Gram-positive bacterial cell wall components. *Immunity*, 11, 443-451.

- Targan, S. R., Landers, C. J., Yang, H., Lodes, M. J., Cong, Y., Papadakis, K. A., Vasiliauskas, E., Elson, C. O. & Hershberg, R. M. (2005). Antibodies to CBir1 flagellin define a unique response that is associated independently with complicated Crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology*, 128, 2020-2028.
- Terpend, K., Boisgerault, F., Blaton, M., Desjeux, J. & Heyman, M. (1998). Protein transport and processing by human HT29-19A intestinal cells: effect of interferon  $\gamma$ . *Gut*, 42, 538-545.
- Texeira, D., Sheth, U., Valencia-Sanchez, M. A., Brengues, M. & Parker, R. (2005). Processing bodies require RNA for assembly and contain nontranslating mRNAs. *RNA*, 11, 371-382.
- Thompson, N. P., Driscoll, R., Pounder, R. E. & Wakefield, A. J. (1996). Genetics versus environment in inflammatory bowel disease: results of a British twin study. *British Medical Journal*, 312, 95-96.
- Thornton, A. J., Strieter, R. M., Lindley, I., Baggiolini, M. & Kunkel, S. L. (1990). Cytokineinduced gene expression of a neutrophil chemotactic factor/IL-8 in human hepatocytes. *Journal of Immunology*, 144, 2609-2613.
- Toyoshima, K., Valentich, J. D., Tchao, R. & Leighton, J. (1976). Conditions of cultivation required for the formation of hemicysts *in vitro* by rat bladder carcinoma R-4909. *Cancer Research*, 36, 2800-2806.
- Tremaroli, V. & Bäckhed, F. (2012). Functional interactions between the microbiota and host metabolism. *Nature*, 489, 242-249.
- Triantafilou, M. & Triantafilou, K. (2002). Lipopolysaccharide recognition: CD14, TLRs and the LPS-activation cluster. *Trends in Immunology*, 23, 301-304.
- Trovassos, L. H., Girardin, S. E., Philpott, D. J., Blanot, D., Nahori, M.-A., Werts, C. & Boneca, I. G. (2004). Toll-like receptor 2-dependent bacterial sensing does not occur via peptidoglycan recognition. *EMBO reports*, 5, 1000-1006.
- Tucker, K. D. & Wilkins, T. D. (1991). Toxin A of *Clostridium difficile* binds to the human carbohydrate antigens I, X and Y. *Infection and Immunity*, 59, 73-78.
- Tuomola, E. M. & Salminen, S. J. (1998). Adhesion of some probiotic and dairy Lactobacillus strains to Caco-2 cell cultures. International Journal of Food Microbiology, 41, 45-51.
- Turnbaugh, P. J., Ley, R. E., Mahowald, M. A., Magrini, V., Mardis, E. R. & Gordon, J. I. (2006). An obesity-associated gut microbiome with increased capacity for energy harvest. *Nature*, 444, 1027-1031.
- Turpin, W., Humblot, C., Thomas, M. & Guyot, J.-P. (2010). Lactobacilli as multifaceted probiotics with poorly disclosed molecular mechanisms. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 143, 87-102.
- Tysk, C., Lindberg, E., Jarnerot, G. & Floderus-Myrhed, B. (1988). Ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease in an unselected population of monozygotic and dizygotic twins. A study of heritability and the influence of smoking. *Gut*, 29, 990-96.
- Ulevitch, R. J. & Tobias, P. S. (1999). Recognition of Gram-negative bacteria and endotoxin by the innate immune system. *Current Opinion in Immunology*, 11, 19-22.
- Unal, C. M., Schaar, V. & Riesbeck, K. (2011). Bacterial outer membrane vesicles in disease and preventive medicine. *Seminars in Immunopathology* 33, 395-408.
- van der Waaij, L. A., Limburg, P. C., Mesander, G. & van der Waaij, D. (1996). *In vivo* IgA coating of anaerobic bacteria in human faeces. *Gut*, 38, 348-354.
- Velcich, A., Palumbo, L., Jarry, A., Laboisse, C., Racevskis, J. & Augenlicht, L. (1995). Patterns of expression of lineage-specific markers during the in vitro induced differentiation of HT29 colon carcinoma cells. *Cell growth and differentiation: the*

molecular biology journal of the American Association for Cancer Research, 6, 749-757.

- Velcich, A., Yang, W., Heyer, J., Fragale, A., Nicholas, C., Viani, S., Kucherlapati, R., Lipkin, M., Yang, K. & Augenlicht, L. (2002). Colorectal cancer in mice genetically deficient in the mucin Muc2. *Science*, 295, 1726-1729.
- Vidal, K., Donnet-Hughes, A. & Granato, D. (2002). Lipoteichoic acids from *Lactobacillus johnsonii* strain La1 and *Lactobacillus acidophilus* strain La10 antagonize the responsiveness of human intestinal epithelial HT29 cells to lipopolysaccharide and Gram-negative bacteria. *Infection and Immunity*, 70, 2057-2064.
- Vijay-Kumar, M., Aitken, J. D. & Gewirtz, A. T. (2008). Toll-like receptor-5: protecting the gut from enteric microbes. *Seminars in Immunopathology*, 30, 11-21.
- Vijay-Kumar, M., Sanders, C. J., Taylor, R. T., Kumar, A., Aitken, J. D., Sitaraman, S. V., Neish, A. S., Uematsu, S., Akira, S., Williams, I. R. & Gewirtz, A. T. (2007). Deletion of TLR5 results in spontaneous colitis in mice. *the Journal of Clinical Investigation*, 117, 3909-3921.
- Vinderola, G., Matar, C. & Perdigon, G. (2005). Role of intestinal epithelial cells in immune effects mediated by Gram-positive probiotic bacteria: involvement of Toll-like receptors. *Clinical and Diagnostic Laboratory Immunology*, 12, 1075-1084.
- Vinderola, G., Perdigon, G., Duarte, J., Fanrworth, E. & Matar, C. (2006). Effects of the oral administration of the exopolysaccharide produced by *Lactobacillus kefiranofaciens* on the gut mucosal immunity. *Cytokine* 36, 254-260.
- Visintin, A., Mazzoni, A., Spitzer, J. H., Wyllie, D. H., Dower, S. K. & Segal, D. M. (2001). Regulation of Toll-like receptors in human monocytes and dendritic cells. *Journal of Immunology*, 166, 249-255.
- Viszoso Pinto, M. G., Rodriguez Gomez, M., Seifert, S., Watzl, B., Holzapfel, W. H. & Franz, C. M. A. P. (2009). Lactobacilli stimulate the innate immune response and modulate the TLR expression of HT29 intestinal epithelial cells *in vitro*. *International Journal of Food Microbiology*, 133, 86-93.
- Voth, D. E. & Ballard, J. D. (2005). *Clostridium difficile* Toxins: Mechanism of action and role in disease. *Clinical Microbiology Reviews*, 18, 247-263.
- Wang, J. H., Doyle, M., Manning, B. J., Wu, Q. D., Blankson, S. & Redmond, H. P. (2002). Induction of bacterial lipoprotein tolerance is associated with suppression of Toll-like Receptor 2 Expression. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 277, 36068-36075.
- Wang, Q., Dziarski, R., Kirschning, C. J., Muzio, M. & Gupta, D. (2001). Micrococci and peptidoglycan activate TLR2→MyD88→IRAK→TRAF→NIK→IKK→NF-κB signal transduction pathway that induces transcription of interleukin-8. *Infection and Immunity*, 69, 2270-2276.
- Warhurst, A. C., Hopkins, S. J. & Warhurst, G. (1998). Interferon gamma induces differential upregulation of alpha and beta chemokine secretion in colonic epithelial cell line. *Gut*, 42, 208-213.
- Watnick, P. I. & Kolter, R. (1999). Steps in the development of a *Vibrio cholerae* El Tor biofilm. *Molecular Microbiology*, 34, 586-595.
- Wehkamp, J., Salzman, N. H., Porter, E., Nuding, S., Weichenthal, M., Petras, R. E., Shen, B., Schaeffeler, E., Schwab, M., Linzmeier, R., Feathers, R. W., Chu, H., Lima Jr., H., Fellermann, K., Ganz, T., Stange, E. F. & Bevins, C. L. (2005). Reduced Paneth cell α-defensins in ileal Crohn's disease. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 102, 18129-18134.
- Wells, J. M. (2011). Immunomodulatory mechanisms of lactobacilli. *BMC Microbial Cell Factories*, 10, S17.

- Wensink, J. & Witholt, B. (1981). Outer-membrane vesicles released by normally growing *Escherichia coli* contain very little lipoprotein. *European Journal of Biochemistry*, 116, 331-335.
- Wilks, S. (1859). Morbid appearances in the intestine of Miss Bankes. *London Medical Times and Gazette*, 2, 264.
- Williams, L. M., Ricchetti, G., Sarma, U., Smallie, T. & Foxwell, B. M. (2004). Interleukin-10 suppression of myeloid cell activation - a continuing puzzle. *Immunology*, 113, 281-292.
- Wohlgemuth, S., Loh, G. & Blaut, M. (2010). Recent developments and perspectives in the investigation of probiotic effects. *International Journal of Medical Microbiology*, 300, 3-10.
- Wu, M.-H., Pan, T.-M., Wu, Y.-J., Chang, S.-J., Chang, M.-S. & Hu, C.-Y. (2010). Exopolysaccharide activities from probiotic bifidobacterium: Immunomodulatory effects (on J774A.1 macrophages) and antimicrobial properties. *International Journal* of Food Microbiology, 144, 104-110.
- Xavier, R. J. & Podolsky, D. K. (2007). Unravelling the pathogenesis of inflammatory bowel disease. *Nature*, 448, 427-434.
- Yang, R. B., Mark, M. R., Gray, A., Huang, A., Xie, M. H., Zhang, M., Goddard, A., Wood, W. I., Gurney, A. L. & Godowski, P. J. (1998). Toll-like receptor-2 mediates lipopolysaccharide-induced cellular signalling. *Nature*, 395, 284-288.
- Yaron, S., Kolling, G. L., Simon, L. & Matthews, K. R. (2000). Vesicle-mediated transfer of virulence genes from *Escherichia coli* O157:H7 to other enteric bacteria. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, 66, 4414-4420.
- Yee, S. (1997). *In vitro* permeability across Caco-2 cell (colonic) can predict *in vivo* (small intestinal) absroption in man-fact or myth. *Pharmaceutical Research*, 14, 763-766.
- Yoshimura, T., Matsushima, K., Tanaka, S., Robinson, E. A., Appella, E., Oppenheim, J. J. & Leonard, E. J. (1987). Purification of a human monocyte-derived neutrophil chemotactic factor that has peptide sequence similarity to other host defense cytokines. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 84, 9233-9237.
- Zareie, M., Riff, J., Donato, K., McKay, D. M., Perdue, M. H., Soderholm, J. D., Karmali, M., Cohen, M. B., Hawkins, J. & Sherman, P. M. (2005). Novel effects of the prototype translocating *Escherichia coli*, strain C25 on intestinal epithelial structure and barrier function. *Cellular Microbiology*, 7, 1782-1797.
- Zemljic, M., Rupnik, M., Scarpa, M., Anderluh, G., Palu, G. & Castagliuolo, I. (2010). Repetitive domain of *Clostridium difficile* toxin B exhibits cytotoxic effects on human epithelial cells and decreases epithelial barrier function. *Anaerobe*, 16, 527-532.
- Zhang, G. & Ghosh, D. (2002). Negative regulation of toll-like receptor-mediated signaling by Tollip. *Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 277, 7059-7065.
- Zhang, H., Niesel, D. W., Peterson, J. W. & Klimpel, G. R. (1998). Lipoprotein release by bacteria: potential factor in bacterial pathogenesis. *Infection and Immunity*, 66, 5196-5201.
- Zhang, L., Li, N., Caicedo, R. & Neu, J. (2005). Alive and dead *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* GG decrease tumor necrosis factor-α-induced interleukin-8 production in Caco-2 cells. *The Journal of Nutrition*, 135, 1752-1756.
- Zhou, L., Srisatjaluk, R., Justus, D. E. & Doyle, R. J. (1998). On the origins of membrane vesicles in Gram-negative bacteria. *FEMS Microbiology Letters*, 163, 223-228.

## Chapter 8

Appendices

## 8.1 Validating PCR primers





**Figure 8.1 – PCR primer efficiency validation.** cDNA samples were serially diluted and subjected to qRT-PCR. The resultant Ct values were plotted against the  $log_{10}$  of the dilution.



## 8.2 Characterising the proliferation of HT29-19A and Caco-2 cell lines

Figure 8.2 – HT29-19A cells grow to a higher cell density than Caco-2 cells. Cells were seeded at 0.5 x 105 cells/cm2 and were counted at regular time points utilising trypan blue dye and a haemocytometer. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.

## 8.3 Characterisation of E. coli C25



**Figure 8.3 – The bacterial 16S gene is amplified by PCR.** The total DNA was isolated from the bacterial culture and subjected to PCR to amplify the 16S gene. Following PCR, the product was subjected to gel electrophoresis. The resulting band is circled in red.

GAT	GGA	CGC	TGG	CGG	CAG	GCC	TAA	CAC	ATG	CAA	GTC	GAA	CGG	TAA
CAG	GAA	ACA	GCT	TGC	TTT	TTT	GCT	GAC	GAG	TGG	CGG	ACG	GGT	GAG
TAA	TGT	CTG	GGA	AAC	TGC	CTG	ATG	GAG	GGG	GAT	AAC	TAC	TGG	AAA
CGG	TAG	СТА	ATA	CCG	CAT	AAC	GTC	GCA	AGA	CCA	AAG	AGG	GGG	ACC
TTC	GGG	CCT	CTT	GCC	ATC	GGA	TGT	GCC	CAG	ATG	GGA	TTA	GCT	AGT
AGG	TGG	GGT	AAC	GGC	TCA	CCT	AGG	CGA	CGA	TCC	СТА	GCT	GGT	CTG
AGA	GGA	TGA	CCA	GCC	ACA	CTG	GAA	CTG	AGA	CAC	GGT	CCA	GAC	TCC
TAC	GGG	AGG	CAG	CAG	TGG	GGA	ATA	TTG	CAC	AAT	GGG	CGC	AAG	CCT
GAT	GCA	GCC	ATG	CCG	CGT	GTA	TGA	AGA	AGG	CCT	TCG	GGT	TGT	AAA
GTA	CTT	TCA	GCG	GGG	GGA	AGG	GAG	TAA	AGT	TAA	TAC	CTT	TGC	TCA
TTG	ACG	TTA	CCC	GCA	GAA	GAA	GCA	CCG	GCT	AAC	TCC	GTG	CCA	GCA
GCC	GCG	GTA	ATA	CGG	AGG	GTG	CAA	GCG	TTA	ATC	GGA	ATT	ACT	GGG
CGT	AAA	GCG	CAC	GCA	GGC	GGT	TTG	TTA	AGT	CAG	ATG	TGA	AAT	CCC
CGG	GCT	CAA	CCT	GGG	AAC	TGC	ATC	TGA	TAC	TGG	CAA	GCT	TGA	GTC
TCG	TAG	AGG	GGG	GTA	GAA	TTC	CAG	GTG	TAG	CGG	TGA	AAT	GCG	TAG
AGA	TCT	GGA	GGA	ATA	CCG	GTG	GCG	AAG	GCG	GCC	CCC	TGG	ACG	AAG
ACT	GAC	GCT	CAG	GTG	CGA	AAG	CGT	GGG	GAG	CAA	ACA	GGA	TTA	GAT
ACC	CTG	GTA	GTC	CAC	GCC	GTA	AAC	GAT	GTC	GAC	TTG	GAG	GTT	GTG
CCC	TTG	AGG	CGT	GGC	TTC	CGG	AGC	TAA	CGC	GTT	AAG	TCG	ACC	GCC
TGG	GGA	GTA	CGG	CCG	CAA	GGT	TAA	AAC	TCA	AAT	GAA	TTG	ACG	GGG
GCC	CGC	ACA	AGC	GGT	GGA	GCA	TGT	GGT	TTA	ATT	CGA	TGC	AAC	GCG
AAG	AAC	CTT	ACC	TGG	TCT	TGA	CAT	CCA	CGG	AAG	TTT	TCA	GAG	ATG
AGA	ATG	TGC	CTT	CGG	GAA	CCG	TGA	GAC	AGG	TGC	TGC	ATG	GCT	GTC
GTC	AGC	TCG	TGT	TGT	GAA	ATG	TTG	GGT	TAA	GTC	CCG	CAA	CGA	GCG
CAA	CCC	TTA	TCC	TTT	GTT	GCC	AGC	GGT	CCG	GCC	GGG	AAC	TCA	AAG
GAG	ACT	GCC	AGT	GAT	AAA	CTG	GAG	GAA	GGT	GGG	GAT	GAC	GTC	AAG
TCA	TCA	TGG	CCC	TTA	CGA	CCA	GGG	СТА	CAC	ACG	TGC	TAC	AAT	GGC
GCA	TAC	AAA	GAG	AAG	CGA	CCT	CGC	GAG	AGC	AAG	CGG	ACC	TCA	TAA
AGT	GCG	TCG	TAG	TCC	GGA	TTG	GAG	TCT	GCA	ACT	CGA	CTC	CAT	GAA
GTC	GGA	ATC	GCT	AGT	AAT	CGT	GGA	TCA	GAA	TGC	CAC	GGT	GAA	TAC
GTT	CCC	GGG	CCT	TGT	ACA	CAC	CGC	CCG	TCA	CAC	CAT	GGG	AGT	GGG
TTG	CAA	AAG	AAG	TAG	GTA	GCT	TAA	CCT	TCG	GGA	GGG	CGC	TTA	CCA
CTT	TGT	GAT	CAT	GAA	TGG	ATT	ΤG							

**Figure 8.4 – The nucleotide sequence of the isolated and purified 16S gene.** The 16S gene was sequenced by Eurofins MWG Operon (Ebersberg, Germany) using the 8f and 1510r primers. The forward and reverse sequencing results were pieced together to give the complete 16S sequence.

Accession no.	Description	% match
FM180568.1	Escherichia coli 0127:H6 E2348/69 complete genome, strain E2348/69	99%
AP012306.1	Escherichia coli str. K-12 substr. MDS42 DNA, complete genome	99%
CP002516.1	Escherichia coli KO11, complete genome	99%
AP012030.1	Escherichia coli DH1 (ME8569) DNA, complete genome	99%
CP002185.1	Escherichia coli W, complete genome	99%
FN649414.1	Escherichia coli ETEC H10407, complete genome	99%
CP001637.1	Escherichia coli DH1, complete genome	99%
CP001368.1	Escherichia coli O157:H7 str. TW14359, complete genome	99%
CP001396.1	Escherichia coli BW2952, complete genome	99%
CU928163.2	Escherichia coli UMN026 chromosome, complete genome	99%
AP009240.1	Escherichia coli SE11 DNA, complete genome	99%
CP001164.1	Escherichia coli O157:H7 str. EC4115, complete genome	99%
CP002797.2	Escherichia coli NA114, complete genome	99%
AM946981.2	Escherichia coli BL21(DE3), complete genome	99%
CP002167.1	Escherichia coli UM146, complete genome	99%
CP001509.3	Escherichia coli BL21(DE3), complete genome	99%
CP001969.1	Escherichia coli IHE3034, complete genome	99%
FN554766.1	Escherichia coli 042 complete genome	99%
CP001383.1	Shigella flexneri 2002017, complete genome	99%

Table 8.1 – A selection of the BLASTn results from the 16S gene search. The resultant 16S sequence was subjected to a BLASTn search of the 'Nucleotide collection (nr/nt)' database, with the 'megablast' option chosen. The results were sorted by '% match' to give the best matches.



Figure 8.5 – *E. coli* C25 proliferates in cell culture media. *E. coli* C25 was grown overnight in TSB to obtain an active culture. A 1 in 500 dilution of the culture was prepared in basic cell culture media (DMEM + 4 mM glutamine) and the absorbance of the bacterial suspension was measured at 400 nm. The absorbance was subsequently taken every 30 min for the first 8 h and at the 12 and 24 h time points. Results are mean  $\pm$  SEM, n = 3.